# MYCOM

# SCV-series Screw Compressor Instruction Manual

160VLD/160VMD/160VSD 200VLD/200VMD/200VSD 250VLLD/250VLD/250VMD/250VSD 320VLD/320VMD/320VSD 160VLG/160VMG/160VSG 200VLG/200VMG/200VSG 250VLLG/250VLG/250VSG



#### **CAUTION**

Before operating, inspecting, or servicing the compressor, read this manual thoroughly to fully understand the contents.

Keep this instruction manual in a safe, designated place for future reference whenever the manual is needed.

Specifications of this product and contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice due to technical improvements.

## **Preface**

Thank you for purchasing the **MYCOM** SCV-series screw compressor (hereafter referred to as "this product") of MAYEKAWA Mfg. Co., Ltd. (hereafter referred to as "MAYEKAWA").

This instruction manual (hereafter referred to as "this manual") provides safety information, usage points and maintenance procedures for the SCV-series for the user to be able to sufficiently understand the correct methods of handling this product, in order to safely and effectively use this product. This manual is applicable to the following type products:

160 VSD, 160 VMD, 160 VLD, 200 VSD, 200 VMD, 200 VLD, 250 VSD, 250 VMD, 250 VLD, 250 VLD, 320 VSD, 320 VMD, 320 VLD

160VSG, 160VMG, 160VLG, 200VSG, 200VMG, 200VLG, 250VSG, 250VMG, 250VLG, 250VLLG

If any part of this manual applies only to specific models, such part is identified by including the applicable models.

Please be sure to read this manual carefully before installing or using this product.

Also, please keep this manual at a convenient place near this product installation to ensure that it can be quickly referred to should any unclear issues arise.

## **Revision History**

| Title    | e of Instruction I            | <b>Manual</b> | Document No.                                                      | Date of Initial Issue |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|-------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| SCV-     | SCV-series Instruction Manual |               | 2201Q2JE-HO-S6-N_2015.06.                                         | February 17, 2015     |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rev. No. | Issue Date                    |               | Revision Details                                                  | Prepared/Approved by  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00       | Feb. 17, 2015                 | Complete rev  | Complete revision and reissue as an electronic manual. Ikehara/ M |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
| 01       | June 12,2015                  | Corrected er  | rrors in writing (e.g., footer in Chapter 2)                      | Ikehara/ Muta         |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                               |               |                                                                   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                               |               |                                                                   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                               |               |                                                                   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                               |               |                                                                   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                               |               |                                                                   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                               |               |                                                                   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                               |               |                                                                   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                               |               |                                                                   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                               |               |                                                                   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                               |               |                                                                   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                               |               |                                                                   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                               |               |                                                                   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                               |               |                                                                   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                               |               |                                                                   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                               |               |                                                                   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |

## **Warranty and Disclaimer**

## Warranty

If malfunctions or damages occur under proper usage and conditions following documents such as instruction manual or drawings of this product, or, if MAYEKAWA judges that malfunctions or damages are related to design or manufacture of the product, and if the malfunctions or damages are within the warranty period, we will repair or replace the product without any charges.

The warranty period is "12 months from factory shipment of this product". However, if any separate agreement has been concluded, such an agreement will have the priority in principle.

MAYEKAWA is not liable for production or man-made disaster compensation due to malfunction or damage of this product.

## **Disclaimer of Warranty**

Although MAYEKAWA warrants the clauses mentioned above, the following clauses are exempted.

- Malfunction or damage of this product caused by natural disaster, or other accidental forces (such as fire, thunderbolt, windstorm, intense rainfall, flood, tidal wave, earthquake, land subsidence, etc.).
- Malfunction or damage caused by misusage described below.
  - Malfunctions, damage, or deterioration of this product due to abnormal or improper use (including improperly storing this product outdoors or under too hot/humid conditions, unexpected inspections, tests, operations, too frequent liquid flow-back operation\*, and too frequent start-stop cycles, etc.).
  - Malfunction or damage caused by devices or equipments not provided by MAYEKAWA including operation control methods of those devices.
  - Malfunction or damage caused by refrigerants, gases, or refrigerant oils, and operating conditions (design conditions) not approved for this product.
  - Malfunction or damage caused by maintenance or inspection not recommended by MAYEKAWA.
  - Malfunction or damage caused by parts that are not MYCOM genuine.
  - Malfunction or damage caused by remodeling the product without approval of MAYEKAWA.
  - Malfunction or damage caused by unexpected misusage

"Liquid flow-back operation" is · · ·

Normally, while the compressor sucks in the refrigerant liquid only after vaporizing it in the evaporator, it may directly sucks it in because of the faulty adjustment or failure of the expansion valve. We call this state of compressor operation "liquid flow-back operation".

No compressor can compress a liquid. The compressor may be damaged should the liquid be sucked in.

## **Important Information**

## **Intended Use of this Product**

This product is a general purpose screw compressor to be used for refrigeration, cold storage. Do not use this product for any purposes other than the intended use or outside the scope of the specification. Refer to Chapter 2, Section 2.3 "Compressor Specifications" in this manual for the specification of this product.

In addition, it is requested that the maintenance actions described in this manual be taken using safe and secure procedures.

#### Precautions for Safe Use of this Product

Although MAYEKAWA has paid a lot of attention to safety measures for this product, all hazards including potential hazards caused by human errors, or due to environmental conditions cannot be anticipated.

In using this product, there are many things that are to be strictly followed or prohibited. However, it is impractical to communicate all of such matters in this manual or using warning labels. As such, in addition to the precautions provided in this manual, the user is required to consider other safety measures that are generally required.

The following points are important work safety suggestions for everyone including the manager, supervisor, and other personnel who may work on this product.

Before using this product, please read this manual carefully to sufficiently understand the details and securely implement the safety procedures described in this manual.

- The operation, maintenance, and inspection must be performed by a qualified person who has been provided with the basic technical knowledge on this product and trained on the potential risks and how to avoid the risks.
- Anyone other than the ones who have been provided with the basic technical knowledge on this product and trained on the potential risks and how to avoid the risks is not allowed to approach this product while it is operating or during maintenance.
- Be sure to comply with the applicable laws and regulations of the government and administrative organizations.
- To prevent accidents, do not use this product for any purpose other than the ones originally intended or perform operation/maintenance work in a manner not described in this manual.
- Be sure to use only MYCOM genuine parts for replacement.
- Both the operators and the responsible supervisor are requested to participate together in the health and safety related activities in their efforts to prevent accidents.
- Whenever it is necessary to close (or open) any valve of the package unit, be sure to use the lock-out and tag-out procedures to prevent accidental closure (or opening) of the valve during the work.

#### "Lock-out" is to prevent people other than the worker from using the item by locking it.

The term "lock-out" refers to the action to shut down (or keep shutting down) the source of (driving) energy to be supplied to the machine or equipment by locking the relevant device.

"Lock-out" is not complete by only turning off the switch of the power source to cut the energy supply. It means that a locking device must be used to lock (fix) the switch, valve, or other device in the shut-off position to prevent further operation by others.

The term "lock-out device" refers to a lock, cover, latch, or other device used to fix the switch, valve, open/close lever, or others securely in the shut-off position.

"Tag-out" is to prevent improper work of other people by attaching a tag plate that indicates "work in progress", for example.

"Tag-out" is to place a tag that clearly indicates that it is prohibited to operate the energy cut-off device while the (driving) energy source is being shut down. Such a marking tag is intended to give a warning that the energy source cannot be operated, by clearly marking "Operation Prohibited", "Startup Prohibited", "Do not open", etc., and it is not intended to actually operate the cut off device.

Be sure to strictly observe the following instructions regarding the maintenance work on the electric control:

- The work must be performed by a qualified person who has been trained on the electric control of the particular target system as well as on the potential risks inherent to electric control and how to avoid the said risks, on top of the generally required knowledge on electrical work.
- Whenever servicing or inspecting electric machinery, be sure to cut off the motor main power and control power, implement lock-out and tag-out procedures, and prevent any accidental application of power during the work.

However, it should be noted that the system may be energized from other sources even if the motor main power and control power are cut off, if power is supplied externally, i.e., not from the refrigeration/cold storage unit that uses this product. In such a case, be sure to cut off the power supply source, implement lock-out and tag-out procedures, and prevent any accidental application of power during the work.

## **About this Manual**

- This product is subject to continuous development and improvement without prior notice. Accordingly, the details provided in this manual may partly differ from the actual condition. If any problem is found during work, please contact one of our sales or service establishments. For each sight of MAYEKAWA, refer to "Contact Information" in this manual or following URL. http://www.mayekawa.com/about/network/
- This manual is in English. If any other language is required, it is the customers responsibility to prepare a manual for safety education and operation instructions.
- MAYEKAWA owns the copyright of this manual. Any part of relevant drawings and technical documents, including this manual, may not be copied in any possible way, including the use of electronic media, without written consent of MAYEKAWA.
- The pictures and illustrations in this manual may not accurately represent the actual condition of the product.
- In case this manual is lost or damaged, please promptly place an order for the copy to one of our sales or service offices. The use of this product without this manual can be a cause of possible accidents.
- When you sell this product, be sure to transfer this manual to the next owner.

#### Structure of this Manual

| Chapter/Section Title                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Introduction                              | Describes the outline and usage of this manual.                                                                                                                              |
| Warranty and Disclaimer                   | Describes what MAYEKAWA warrants and what are covered by the warranties. Warranty exemption is stated as disclaimer.                                                         |
| Important Notice                          | Describes important information related to this product and this manual.                                                                                                     |
| 1. Safety                                 | Describes workers' safety information, safety measures taken for this product, and administrative control on industrial safety which is required when handling this product. |
| Compressor Specifications and Structure   | Describes main components of this product and their functions, specifications and operating limits.                                                                          |
| 3. Installation                           | Describes procedures for installing this product.                                                                                                                            |
| Compressor and Package     Unit Operation | Describes precautions for using this product.                                                                                                                                |
| 5. Maintenance and Inspection             | Describes inspection locations & frequency and assembly & disassembly of this product.                                                                                       |
| 6. Troubleshooting                        | Major problems that may be experienced during the use of this product are listed together with the corresponding behavior and actions to take.                               |
| 7. Related Documents                      | Parts development view, Parts configuration table, and other materials are provided.                                                                                         |
| Contact Information                       | Information on our sales and service offices is provided for the customer to contact us.                                                                                     |

## **Table of Contents**

| Preface                                 |                                                                     | i   |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Revis                                   | ion history                                                         | i   |
| Warranty a                              | and Disclaimer                                                      | ii  |
| Warra                                   | anty                                                                | ii  |
| Discla                                  | aimer of Warranty                                                   | ii  |
| Important                               | Information                                                         | iii |
| Intend                                  | ded Use of this Product                                             | iii |
| Preca                                   | autions for Safe Use of this Product                                | iii |
| Abou                                    | t this Manual                                                       | V   |
| Struc                                   | ture of this Manual                                                 | V   |
| Table of C                              | ontents                                                             | vi  |
|                                         |                                                                     |     |
| Chapter                                 | 1 Safety                                                            |     |
| 1.1 St                                  | rict Requirements and Prohibitions                                  | 1-1 |
| 1.1.1                                   | Strict Requirements (Do's)                                          |     |
|                                         | .1.1 Do's on Operation                                              |     |
| • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | .1.2 Do's on Maintenance                                            |     |
|                                         | .1.3 Do's on Lock-out/Tag-out Procedures after Power is Off         |     |
|                                         | .1.4 Do's on Personal Protective Gear                               |     |
|                                         | .1.5 Do's in Handling of Hazardous and Toxic Substances             |     |
|                                         | <ul><li>.1.6 Do's on the Response to Emergency Situations</li></ul> |     |
|                                         | .1.7 Do's off the Disposal of Waste Oil, Waste Elquid, Scraps, etc  |     |
| 1.1.2                                   |                                                                     |     |
| 1.2 Wa                                  | arning Notices in This Manual                                       |     |
|                                         | esidual Risks                                                       |     |
|                                         | fety Devices                                                        |     |
| 1.4.1                                   | Emergency Stop Button                                               |     |
| 1.4.2                                   | Circuit Breakers for the Motor and Controller Power Sources         |     |
| 1.4.3                                   | Protection Devices for the Compressor                               |     |
|                                         |                                                                     |     |
| Chapter                                 | 2 Compressor Specifications and Structure                           |     |
| -                                       | atures of SCV-series Screw Compressors                              | 2-1 |
|                                         | odel Designation of the Compressor                                  |     |
|                                         | ompressor Specifications                                            |     |
| 2.3.1                                   | Standard Specifications                                             |     |
| 2.3.2                                   | Operation Limits                                                    |     |
| _                                       | Outer Dimensions                                                    | 2-7 |

| 2.4    | Compressor Structure and Mechanism                                | 2-10 |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 2.4.   | 1 Overview of SCV-series Screw Compressor                         | 2-10 |
| 2.4.2  | 2 Refrigerant Gas Compression Mechanism                           | 2-11 |
| 2      | .4.2.1 Gas Suction Phase                                          | 2-11 |
| 2      | .4.2.2 Compression Phase                                          | 2-12 |
| 2      | .4.2.3 Discharge Phase                                            | 2-12 |
| 2.4.3  | 3 Internal Volume Ratio Vi                                        | 2-13 |
| 2      | .4.3.1 What is the Internal Volume Ratio Vi ?                     | 2-13 |
| 2      | .4.3.2 Variable Vi Mechanism                                      |      |
| 2      | .4.3.3 Why the Vi Needs to Be Changed?                            |      |
| 2.4.4  |                                                                   |      |
| 2.4.5  |                                                                   |      |
| 2.4.6  |                                                                   |      |
| 2.4.7  | 7 Oil Supply Route                                                | 2-18 |
|        |                                                                   |      |
| Chapte | r 3 Installation                                                  |      |
| 3.1    | Seneral Precautions for Installation                              | 3-1  |
| 3.2 lı | nstallation Works                                                 | 3-1  |
| 3.2.   | 1 Unpacking                                                       | 3-1  |
| 3.2.2  | 2 Storage                                                         | 3-1  |
| 3.2.3  | 3 Transportation                                                  | 3-1  |
| 3.2.4  | 4 Preparation for Installation                                    | 3-3  |
| 3.2.5  | 5 Installation                                                    | 3-5  |
| 3      | .2.5.1 Placement                                                  |      |
| 3      | .2.5.2 Shaft Alignment between the Compressor and Driving Machine | 3-5  |
|        | .2.5.3 Piping Connection                                          |      |
| _      | .2.5.4 Equipment and Devices for Protection of the Compressor     |      |
| 3.2.6  | 3                                                                 |      |
| 3.2.7  |                                                                   |      |
| -      | .2.7.1 Initial Charge of Lubricating Oil                          |      |
| _      | .2.7.2 Additional Charge of Lubricating Oil                       |      |
| 3.2.8  | č č                                                               |      |
| 3.2.9  | 9 Checkout after Installation                                     | 3-7  |
|        |                                                                   |      |
| Chapte | r 4 Compressor and Package Unit Operation                         |      |
| 4.1 A  | Adjustment of Vi                                                  | 4-1  |
| 4.1.1  | 1 Overview                                                        | 4-1  |
| 4.1.2  | 2 How to Adjust the Vi Setting                                    | 4-1  |
| 4.2 L  | ubricating Oil (Refrigerant Oil)                                  | 4-5  |
| 4.2.   | Precautions for Selecting the Lubricating Oil                     | 4-5  |
| 4.2.2  |                                                                   |      |
| 4      | .2.2.1 Recommended Lubricating Oil for Ammonia Refrigerant        | 4-5  |
| 4      | .2.2.2 Lubricating Oils for systems Using HFC refrigerants        | 4-6  |
| 4.2.3  |                                                                   |      |
| 4.2.4  | 4 Precautions for Handling lubricating Oil                        | 4-7  |

| 4.2.4.           |                                                  |      |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------|
| 4.2.4.           | 3 , ( ,                                          |      |
|                  | Lubricating Oil Control Criteria                 |      |
|                  | Lubricating Oil Replacement Timing               |      |
| 4.2.6.           |                                                  |      |
| 4.2.6.           | 2 During Normal Operation                        | 4-9  |
|                  | autions for Operation                            |      |
|                  | Prevention of Liquid Flow-back Operation         |      |
| 4.3.2            | Purging of Non Condensable Gases                 | 4-10 |
| 4.4 Whe          | n Stopping the Compressor for a Long Time        | 4-11 |
| Chapter 5        | Maintenance and Inspection                       |      |
| 5.1 Pred         | autions for Maintenance and Inspection           | 5-1  |
| 5.2 Mair         | tenance and Inspection List                      | 5-3  |
| 5.2.1            | Daily Management                                 | 5-3  |
| 5.2.2            | Periodic Inspection                              | 5-5  |
| 5.2.3            | Guidelines for the Timing of Compressor Overhaul | 5-6  |
| 5.3 Com          | pressor Disassembly Preparation                  | 5-7  |
| 5.3.1            | Disassembly Tools and Workplace                  | 5-7  |
| 5.3.2            | Replacement Parts                                | 5-8  |
| 5.3.3            | Refrigerant Gas Recovery                         | 5-10 |
| 5.3.4            | Removal of Connections to the Unit               | 5-10 |
| 5.3.5            | Removal of the Compressor from Base Flame        | 5-12 |
| 5.3.6            | Compressor Disassembly Order                     | 5-13 |
| 5.4 Disa         | ssembly and Inspection                           | 5-14 |
| 5.4.1            | Unloader Indicator Block                         | 5-14 |
| 5.4.1.           | 1 Disassembly                                    | 5-15 |
| 5.4.1.           | 2 Inspection                                     | 5-16 |
|                  | Shaft Seal Block                                 |      |
| 5.4.2.           | 1 Disassembly                                    |      |
| 5.4.2.           | '                                                |      |
|                  | Unloader Cover                                   |      |
| 5.4.3.           | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·            |      |
| 5.4.3.           | '                                                |      |
|                  | Unloader Cylinder and Balance Piston Cover       |      |
| 5.4.4.           | ,                                                |      |
| 5.4.4.<br>5.4.5  | p                                                |      |
| 5.4.5<br>5.4.5.  | Balance Piston Block  1 Disassembly              |      |
| 5.4.5.<br>5.4.5. | •                                                |      |
|                  | 2 Inspection Bearing Cover                       |      |
| 5.4.6<br>5.4.6.  | <u> </u>                                         |      |
| 5.4.6.           | •                                                |      |
|                  | Suction Cover and Side Rearings                  | 5-26 |

| 5.4.7.1       | Disassembly                                             | 5-26 |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 5.4.7.2       | Inspection                                              | 5-27 |
| 5.4.8 Thr     | ust Bearing Block                                       | 5-28 |
| 5.4.8.1       | Disassembly                                             | 5-28 |
| 5.4.8.2       | Inspection                                              | 5-29 |
| 5.4.9 Rote    | ors and Main Rotor Casing                               | 5-30 |
| 5.4.9.1       | Disassembly                                             | 5-30 |
| 5.4.3.2       | Inspection                                              | 5-30 |
| 5.4.10 Var    | iable Vi Auxiliary Slide Valve and Unloader Slide Valve | 5-31 |
| 5.4.10.1      | Disassembly                                             | 5-31 |
| 5.4.10.2      | Inspection                                              | 5-32 |
| 5.4.11 Bea    | ring Head and Main Bearings                             | 5-33 |
| 5.4.11.1      | Disassembly                                             | 5-33 |
| 5.4.11.2      | Inspection                                              | 5-33 |
| 5.5 Reasse    | mbly                                                    | 5-34 |
|               | ring Head and Main Bearings                             |      |
|               | pader Slide Valve                                       |      |
| 5.5.3 Inst    | alling the Rotors                                       | 5-37 |
|               | tion Cover and Side Bearings                            |      |
|               | ance Piston Sleeve                                      |      |
| 5.5.6 Inst    | alling the Suction Cover                                | 5-39 |
| 5.5.7 Thr     | ust Bearing Block                                       | 5-40 |
| 5.5.7.1       | End Clearance Measurement                               | 5-42 |
| 5.5.7.2       | End Clearance Adjustment Procedure                      | 5-43 |
| 5.5.7.3       | Tightening after Finishing the End Clearance Adjustment |      |
| 5.5.7.4       | Installing the Balance Piston                           | 5-44 |
| 5.5.8 Bala    | ance Piston Cover and Unloader Cylinder                 | 5-45 |
| 5.5.9 Unl     | oader Cover                                             | 5-48 |
| 5.5.10 Bea    | ring Cover                                              | 5-49 |
| 5.5.11 Sha    | ıft Seal Block                                          | 5-50 |
| 5.5.12 Unlo   | oader Indicator                                         | 5-53 |
| 5.5.12.1      | Potentiometer                                           | 5-53 |
| 5.5.12.2      | Micro-switches and Micro-switch Cam                     | 5-54 |
| 5.5.12.3      | Reassembly                                              | 5-54 |
|               |                                                         |      |
| Chapter 6 Ti  | roubleshooting                                          |      |
| 01: Compres   | ssor does not start up                                  | 6-1  |
| 02: Compres   | ssor stops immediately after startup                    | 6-1  |
| 03: Unusual   | ly low pressure                                         | 6-2  |
| 04: Low oil p | pressure                                                | 6-2  |
| 05: Unusual   | ly high pressure                                        | 6-3  |
| 06: Discharç  | ge temperature is abnormally high                       | 6-4  |
| 07: Leak fro  | m mechanical seal                                       | 6-5  |
|               | ng of mechanical sea                                    |      |
| 09: Capacity  | control position is indicated incorrectly               | 6-6  |
|               | control malfunction                                     |      |
| 11. Compre    | ssor generates abnormal vibration and/or sound          | 6-8  |

#### **Chapter 7 Related Documents** Development Views and Sectional Views.....7-1 Parts Configuration Table ......7-6 Table 7-1 Parts Configuration Table of 320V\*D models......7-19 7.3 Tightening Torques for Bolts and Nuts ......7-24 Hexagon Head Bolts......7-24 7.3.1 Hexagon Head Cap Screws .......7-25 7.3.2 7.3.3 O-rings Used ......7-27 7.4 7.4.1 7.4.2 7.5 Gasket Used .......7-28 Tools for Disassembly......7-29 **Contact Information (Sales Offices and Service Centers)** Sales Offices in Japan ......Contact-1 EUROPE and AFRICA......Contact-2 LATIN AMERICA......Contact-5

## **Chapter 1 Safety**

## 1.1 Strict Requirements and Prohibitions

#### 1.1.1 Strict Requirements (Do's)

#### 1.1.1.1 Do's on Operation

- Each package unit must be installed with necessary safety devices and protection systems.
- The safety devices and protection systems must be regularly checked for their normal operation.
- If any safety device or protection system does not function normally or this product operates in an abnormal manner, immediately stop the work and contact your supervisor. When the system is to be restarted, you must observe the decision and instruction of the supervisor.
- If this product has stopped operation due to an unknown cause, immediately contact your supervisor. Before restarting the system, you must seek the decision and instruction of the supervisor.
- Depending on the type of refrigerant used, its leakage may generate a bad smell or poisonous gas. Be sure to sufficiently ventilate the room, especially while the machine is operated.
- Regarding the characteristics of the refrigerant and lubricating oil, e.g., corrosiveness, degradability, and toxicity, be sure to obtain the safety data sheet (SDS) of them and follow the instructions given.
- When this product is not to be used for some period of time, close the suction (side) and discharge (side) stop valves and shut off the motor power source, heater power, and control power.

#### 1.1.1.2 Do's on Maintenance

- Prepare work procedures according to the work plan, and be sure to conduct appropriate hazard prediction activities before actually start working on the system.
- If two or more people are to work together, be sure to mutually check the work details and procedures before the work. During the work, always keep track of the other workers' actions.
- Before working on any problem encountered during operation, before setting up this product, before cleaning work, and before conducting maintenance or inspection work, be sure to shut off the motor power source, control power, and power to other equipment, perform lock-out and tag-out procedures, and take effective measures to prevent any accidental power-on during the work.
- Before working on any problem encountered during operation, before setting up this product, before cleaning work, and before conducting maintenance or inspection work, be sure to check that the internal pressure of this product and the refrigeration/cold storage unit is at the atmospheric pressure.
- Depending on the type of refrigerant used, it may generate a bad smell or poisonous gas or could cause an oxygen deficient atmosphere. Before starting the work, measure the oxygen content in the work area, as appropriate, and provide sufficient ventilation. The ventilation must be continued steadily until the work is completed.
- Regarding the characteristics of the refrigerant and lubricating oil, e.g., corrosiveness, degradability, and toxicity, be sure to obtain the safety data sheet (SDS) of them and follow the instructions given.
- After work, the tools used must be returned to the predefined location. Be sure not to leave them inside the package unit.

#### 1.1.1.3 Do's on Lock-out/Tag-out Procedures after Power is Off

- A lock-out/tag-out mechanism must be installed for the main circuit breakers that supply power
  to the motor and power to the control system. The lock-out/tag-out after power down is a very
  effective means to ensure the safety when two or more workers are working on the system at
  the same time, as it can prevent possible injury of workers that may be caused by accidental
  power-on of the driving source by one of the workers.
- If there is a risk of danger, especially during cleaning, maintenance/inspection, or troubleshooting work, be sure to let the workers perform the lock-out/tag-out procedures after the motor main power and control power has been shut off.
- Because the workers may neglect to perform the lock-out/tag-out procedures or cut-off the
  power in the following situations, be sure to instruct them to strictly follow the correct
  procedure by clearly identifying the work that require lock-out/tag-out and the reasons why it is
  needed.
  - As it is a cumbersome task for the workers to cut off the motor main power and control
    power and use lock-out/tag-out devices before starting the work, they might neglect to do
    it.
  - The workers might determine by themselves that it should be OK just to cut off the motor main power and control power, and not to use any lock-out/tag-out devices.

#### 1.1.1.4 Do's on Personal Protective Gear

- The work must be performed by preparing or using the personal protective gear that conforms to the applicable legal requirements and safety standards.
- Before use, each personal protective gear must be checked for proper functioning.
- Wear designated regular working wear or uniform and securely fasten the cuff buttons.
- Do not wear a tie or other accessories that may get caught by a moving or rotating part.
   Wear a helmet as your hair may also get caught.
- Do not put things in your pocket for not to drop them into the compressor package unit.

#### 1.1.1.5 Do's in Handling of Hazardous and Toxic Substances

- For each of the hazardous and toxic substances, obtain the safety data sheet (SDS) from the manufacturer.
  - Carefully check the details of the safety data sheet (SDS), handle the material according to the recommended handling procedures provided by the manufacturer, and keep the SDS in storage.

#### 1.1.1.6 Do's on the Response to Emergency Situations

 Develop an emergency action plan according to the applicable legal requirements and post it at a safe place.

#### 1.1.1.7 Do's on the Disposal of Waste Oil, Waste Liquid, Scraps, etc.

 Disposal of the refrigerant, oil, and other materials used in this product is restricted in various ways in terms of environmental protection. Be sure to dispose them at the designated site using specified procedures by observing the rules set forth by the applicable laws, regulations, and any voluntary regulations of the customer.

#### 1.1.1.8 Other Do's

- The entire floor around the refrigeration/cold storage unit must always be kept clean, and safety passages must be provided.
- During work, walk only on the above mentioned safety passages. Note that the safety passages must always be kept free from hindrances such as tools, cleaning liquid, etc.
- When water or oil is spilled onto this product or on the floor, immediately wipe it off for not to cause someone to slip and be injured.

#### 1.1.2 Prohibitions (Don'ts)

- Never remove or reposition any safety device based on your own judgment, including any modification of electrical interfaces.
- Never disable the function of safety devices by short-circuit connections or bypassing the circuits without prior permission.
- Never leave this product in an unsafe condition by removing a safety cover, etc.
- Do not touch, clean, or lubricate any moving part of this product.
- While power is turned on, never touch any energized part such as a relay terminal or terminal block by bare hand.

## 1.2 Warning Notices in This Manual

The warning notices given in this manual inform the user of any dangerous situation that may be expected during the work using the four categories as listed in the following table.

Ignorance of these warnings can lead to a significant personal injury, and in some extreme cases, it could lead to loss of life.

In addition, the main unit or any accessory equipment may be severely damaged. Be sure to observe the instructions in the warning notice.

**Table 1-1 Warning Symbols and their Meanings** 

| Symbol Meaning   |                                                                                          |  |  |  |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| DANGER           | Indicates that there is a high risk of death or severe injury if it is not avoided.      |  |  |  |
| <b>A</b> WARNING | Indicates that there is a potential risk of death or severe injury if it is not avoided. |  |  |  |
| <b>A</b> CAUTION | Indicates that there is a risk of light or medium injury if it is not avoided.           |  |  |  |
| CAUTION          | Indicates that there is a potential risk of material damage if it is not avoided.        |  |  |  |

## 1.3 Residual Risks

The following information is provided assuming that this product will be operated, inspected, and maintained while it is used in a general refrigeration, cold storage, or air conditioning system. However, it is impossible for us to foresee all hazardous sources in the particular refrigeration, cold storage, or air conditioning system that the customer will actually use.

As such, the customer is requested to take proper measures regarding the possible hazardous sources.

**Table 1-2 Hazardous Sources** 

|   | Hazardous Area                                                                                                                             | Predicted Hazard                                                                                                                                                     | Actions to Take During<br>Operation                                                                                                                        | Actions to take During<br>Cleaning, Inspection,<br>or Parts Replacement                                                                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Α | Motor and compressor coupling                                                                                                              | Caught in due to contact                                                                                                                                             | <ul> <li>Install coupling cover and prohibit opening.</li> <li>Keep away.</li> </ul>                                                                       | Turn off motor<br>main power and<br>control power,<br>and conduct<br>lockout/tagout.                                                                         |
| В | Motor terminals                                                                                                                            | Electric shock caused by<br>contact with live wires or<br>electrical leakage                                                                                         | <ul> <li>Keep away.</li> <li>Do not open terminal box</li> <li>Do not touch terminal box.</li> </ul>                                                       | Turn off motor<br>main power and<br>control power,<br>and conduct<br>lockout/tagout.                                                                         |
| С | Compressor<br>suction cover (gas<br>inlet port casing),<br>suction piping,<br>check valve                                                  | Frostbite due to contact     Contact with or inhalation of hazardous substances generated by leakage of refrigerant or the like                                      | <ul> <li>Keep away and do not touch.</li> <li>Wear protective gear.</li> <li>Detect gas leakage.</li> </ul>                                                | Wear protective gear.     Work under room temperature.                                                                                                       |
| D | Compressor liquid injection and economizer inlet ports, especially their cover flanges (In the case of not using the injection functions). | Burn injury due to contact     Contact with or inhalation of hazardous substances     generated by leakage or spout of refrigerant or the like                       | <ul> <li>Keep away and do not touch.</li> <li>Wear protective gear.</li> <li>Detect gas leakage.</li> </ul>                                                | •                                                                                                                                                            |
| E | Compressor<br>bearing head (gas<br>outlet port<br>casing), piping                                                                          | Burn injury due to contact     Contact with or inhalation of hazardous substances     generated by leakage or spout of refrigerant or the like                       | <ul> <li>Keep away and do not touch.</li> <li>Wear protective gear.</li> <li>Detect gas leakage.</li> </ul>                                                | <ul> <li>Wear protective gear.</li> <li>Work at a temperature of not higher than 40°C.</li> <li>Work with atmospheric pressure in the compressor.</li> </ul> |
| F | Stop valves /<br>service valves<br>and joints on<br>each section of<br>the unit                                                            | <ul> <li>Contact with or inhalation<br/>of hazardous substances<br/>generated by<br/>mishandling or leakage</li> <li>Frostbite or burn due to<br/>contact</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Sufficient ventilation</li> <li>Indicate valve open / close state.</li> <li>Keep away and do not touch.</li> <li>Wear protective gear.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Sufficient ventilation</li> <li>Wear protective gear.</li> <li>Lockout/tagout for controlled valve</li> </ul>                                       |

**Table 1-2 Hazardous Sources (continued)** 

|   | Hazardous Area                                                                                       | Predicted Hazard                                                                                                       | Actions to Take During<br>Operation                                                                                                                  | Actions to take During<br>Cleaning, Inspection,<br>or Parts Replacement                                                                                                                        |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| G | Solenoid<br>valves/electric<br>valves on each<br>section of the<br>unit                              | Electric shock caused by contact with live wires or electrical leakage     Pinched due to contact with driving part    | <ul> <li>Install protective cover on terminals, and prohibit opening.</li> <li>Keep away and do not touch.</li> <li>Wear protective gear.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Turn off each<br/>breaker and the<br/>control power, and<br/>conduct lockout /<br/>tagout.</li> <li>Wear protective<br/>gear.</li> </ul>                                              |
| Н | Electric<br>components in<br>each section of<br>the unit (oil heater,<br>protective switch,<br>etc.) | Electric shock caused by contact with live wires or electrical leakage     Pinched due to contact with driving part    | <ul> <li>Install protective cover on terminals, and prohibit opening.</li> <li>Keep away and do not touch.</li> <li>Wear protective gear.</li> </ul> | Turn off each breaker and the control power, and conduct lockout/tagout.  Wear protective gear.                                                                                                |
| I | Unit oil drains                                                                                      | Contact with hazardous substances generated by leakage or spout     Burn caused by contact with high-temperature fluid | <ul> <li>Sufficient ventilation</li> <li>Keep away and do not touch.</li> <li>Wear protective gear.</li> </ul>                                       | <ul> <li>Sufficient ventilation</li> <li>Wear protective gear.</li> <li>Work at a temperature of not higher than 40°C.</li> <li>Work with atmospheric pressure in the package unit.</li> </ul> |
| J | Noise                                                                                                | Hearing impairment due to loud noise                                                                                   | Wearing a personal protection gear                                                                                                                   | _                                                                                                                                                                                              |

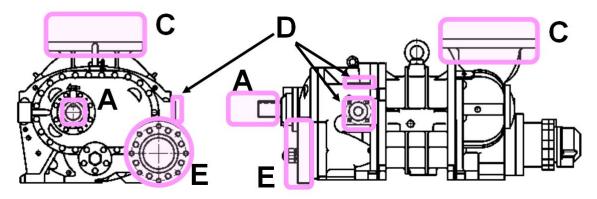


Figure 1-1 Hazardous Sources (Compressor: V\*D type i.e. discharge port facing sideways)

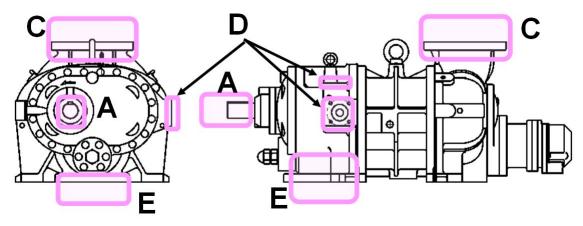


Figure 1-2 Hazardous Sources (Compressor: V\*G type i.e. discharge port facing down)

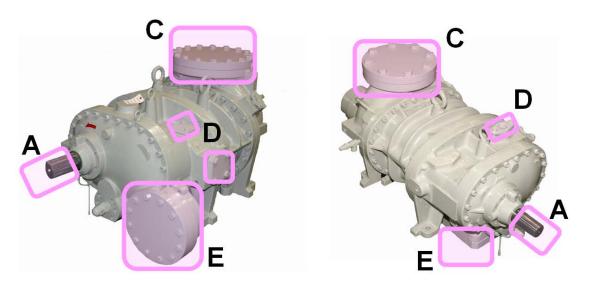


Figure 1-3 Hazardous Sources (Compressor: V\*D type)

Figure 1-4 Hazardous Sources (Compressor: V\*G type)

## 1.4 Safety Devices

For the safe use and protection of this product, necessary safety devices must be equipped to your package unit as required by the applicable laws and regulations and according to the following descriptions.

To keep the safety devices in a normal condition at all times, proper and regular maintenance and inspection are essential. Accordingly, it must be treated as one of the essential tasks in the maintenance and inspection activities for the package unit. Be sure to provide the user of this product with sufficient information regarding the type of safety devices used their locations, functions, and how to inspect such safety-related devices.

## **MARNING**

 The safety devices must be checked for normal operation after this product is powered on and before starting the operation. If any of the safety devices does not function normally, a corrective action must be taken at once.

## 1.4.1 Emergency Stop Button

#### Overview, functions, and objectives

This button is used for emergency shutdown of this product when an emergency situation arises.

#### Installation location

At the local control panel and in the operation control room

#### Stopping and recovery methods

The operating procedures for the emergency stop button, i.e., how to stop the operation and restore the normal operating condition, must be clearly defined and the information provided to the user of this product.

#### Inspection method and inspection interval

The emergency stop button must be tested for normal operation before the commissioning and at regular interval. The inspection procedures and the inspection interval for the emergency stop button must be clearly defined and the information provided to the user of this product.

## 1.4.2 Circuit Breakers for the Motor and Controller Power Sources (Use of Lock-out/Tag-out Mechanism)

#### Overview, functions, and objectives

If there is a risk of danger due to accidental power-on of the drive system during the work being conducted after the motor main power and control power have been shut off, e.g., during cleaning, maintenance/inspection, or troubleshooting work, it is necessary to install a lock-out/tag-out mechanism to the circuit breakers of the motor main power and control power in order to prevent possible injury of the workers.

#### ■ How to implement and restore the lock-out/tag-out function

The methods of implementing and restoring the lock-out/tag-out function must be sufficiently communicated to the user of this product by clearly describing the said methods by referring to the relevant specifications provided by OSHA (Occupational Safety & Health Administration) or others.

#### Inspection method and inspection interval

The inspection procedures and the inspection interval for the lockout/tagout devices, must be clearly defined and the information provided to the user of this product..

#### 1.4.3 Protection Devices for the Compressor

#### Overview, functions, and objectives

These protective devices are used to protect this product.

#### Protecting from discharge temperature rise (DT)

This device stops the compressor operation when the discharge temperature of the compressor exceeds the set value. Install a temperature sensing port to the discharge pipe.

#### Protecting from oil temperature rise (OT)

This device stops the compressor operation when the oil temperature of the compressor exceeds the set value. Install a temperature sensing port to the unit's oil supply pipe (after the oil cooler).

#### Protecting from high pressure (HP)

This device stops the compressor operation when the discharge pressure abnormally rises due to compressor misoperation or stoppage of cooling water supply to the condenser, etc.

This device prevents explosion of the equipment and components. Install a pressure sensing port to the discharge pipe.

#### Protecting from suction pressure drop (LP)

This device stops the compressor operation when the suction pressure becomes below the set value. Install a pressure sensing port to the suction pipe.

#### Protecting from oil pressure (OP)

This device stops the compressor operation when refrigerant oil supply is not sufficient, the oil filter is clogged, the refrigerant is mixed into the lubricating oil, and oil supply pressure difference (from discharge pressure) becomes below the set value.

This device is to protect the compressor from wear and seizure failure.

Install a pressure sensing port to the unit's oil supply pipe (after the oil pump) and the discharge pipe.

#### Protecting from motor overcurrent (OCR)

This device controls the compressor appropriately when the current exceeds the set value. In some cases, this device stops the compressor operation.

This device is normally installed in the compressor operation controller.

#### Connection Positions and Settings

Specify the connection position and setting for each compressor protective device, and make sure to provide users of this product with them.

Make sure that the set values do not exceed the operating limits shown in Chapter 2, section 2.3.2 and Table 2-2 in this manual.

#### ■ Inspection Method/Cycle

Compressor protective devices require operation tests and confirmation of the settings calibration before commissioning as well as at regular intervals.

Specify the inspection methods/intervals of the compressor protection devices, and make sure to provide users of this product with such information.

#### CAUTION

- For the operational test, use a pressurization tester or other device to confirm that the alarm and/or switch are normally operated. Never operate the compressor in a dangerous condition, such as when the valves are fully closed.
- If the low oil pressure protection device (OP) or high pressure protection device (HP) is operated, the cause of the operation must be removed before recovery to the normal operation.

## **Chapter 2 Compressor Specifications and Structure**

## 2.1 Features of SCV-series Screw Compressors

**MYCOM** SCV-series Screw is a single-stage screw compressor classified into a rotary displacement pump type, and it consists of the following features.

#### ■ High Efficiency

The SCV-series has achieved high efficiency by applying "MYCOM original O-profile screw robes with the minimum leakage".

In addition, the SCV series provides economical operations due to its variable capacity control mechanism, which well follows the load variation.

#### ■ Responding to a Wide Range Condition

In the SCV-series compressors, there are four types of rotor lobe diameter, and each rotor has three types of shaft length (for types shaft length in the 250 mm diameter rotor) as a standard specification.

Also, there are two types of the discharge direction of the compressed gas, i.e. one is sideway discharge type, another one is downward discharge type. For details, refer to next Section 2.2.

With these features, the SCV-series compressor is providing a high versatility that can satisfy a wide range of operation conditions required by different applications at the load side.

Moreover, the SCV-series models feature a "Readily changing mechanism to three ranges of internal volume ratio Vi". Using this variable Vi mechanism, customers can be corresponding to large change of the load side operating conditions as a case of refrigerant changing or like.

#### ■ High Reliability

The SCV-series has extended the long span continuous operation without compressor overhauling because of the following features:

Radial sleeve bearings specially designed with **MYCOM**'s original technology, special high-load capacity thrust ball bearings, and a bellows type mechanical seal assembly.

Furthermore, from December 2014 Moriya factory production, the SCV-series models have employed the new type unloader indicator assembly with the protection grade IP66 of the dust and water proof, at the same timing, have installed a durable conductive plastic potentiometer as the standard inner component of the indicator.

Because of this improvement, the SCV-series has equipped with further high reliability.

#### ■ Less Vibration/Noises

The O-profile rotors along with other various design considerations have reduced noise and vibrations further.

## 2.2 Model Designation of the Compressor

The meaning of the type designation, which is engraved on the MODEL column of the compressor nameplate, is as follows.

| [1] | [2] |   | [3] | [4] | [5] | [6] | [7] | [8] | [9] | [10] |
|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| N   | 200 | V | L   | D   |     |     | -   | Н   |     |      |

- [1] When there is specification, working fluid is shown by the symbol. This symbol may not be indicated. (Example: **N**= Ammonia, **F**=Hydro Fluoro Carbon, **P**: Propane)
- [2] Means rotor diameter which is 160, 200, 250 or 320.
- [3] Means the specifications of the rotor length which is S, M, L or LL (for rotor diameter 250 only).
- [4] Means gas discharge direction which is **D** (sideways) or **G** (down: except for rotor diameter 320).
- [5] Means the specifications of the slide valve, which is D (grooved type) or Z (low Vi type) as special specifications. When using standard slide valve, symbol is not added and left justified.
- [6] When using the short cut rotors, add the symbol "S". When using the standard rotors, symbol is not added and left justified.
- [7] When the compressor is standard specifications (standard slide valve, H-port, standard compression ratio, with economizer port and with liquid injection port) without symbols [8] to [10], this symbol is not indicated, either.
- [8] This symbol is indicated only when specified by the order. This symbol means a discharge port which is H (Vi=5.8, with gorooveless standard slide valve), M (Vi=3.65, with gorooveless standard slide valve), MS (Vi=2.63 equivalent, with grooved slide valve), HS (Vi=1.8, with low Vi slide valve), or MS (Vi=1.3, with low Vi slide valve).
  - Note: In the case of following specifications set of discharge port and slide valve, variable Vi slide valve should be adjusted the first character of this symbol (left side to "S").
  - Note: If the evaporating temperature of the system exceeds 0°C under the L port condition, select a grooved slide valve for the compressor.
    - In addition, note that grooved slide valve is available to even less than 0°C evaporating temperature under the L port condition.
- [9] When the compressor is booster specifications, the symbol "B" is added. When the compressor is standard specifications, symbol is not added and left justified.
- [10] This symbol is indicated only when specified by the order. This symbol indicates if there is economizer port or/and liquid injection port or not. When this symbol is not indicated, both ports are provided and symbol may be added as "X".

| Symbol | Economizer port | Liquid injection port |  |  |
|--------|-----------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| E      | with port       | no port               |  |  |
| I      | no port         | with port             |  |  |
| X      | with port       | with port             |  |  |
| N      | no port         | no port               |  |  |

The meanings of symbols [8] to [10] are shown below as examples.

200VLD: Discharge port is H port. With economizer and liquid injection ports both.

N200VID-MX: Discharge port is M port. With economizer and liquid injection ports both.

N200VLD-MBX: Discharge port is M port. Booster type, with economizer and liquid injection ports both.

N200VLD-HE: Discharge port is H. With economizer port, without liquid injection port

N200VLD-HN: Discharge port is H. Without economizer and liquid injection ports both.

## 2.3 Compressor Specifications

## 2.3.1 Standard Specifications

Table 2-1 Standard Specifications of SCV-series 160V\*\*

|                         | 160                      |        |          |                    |            |             |     |     |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------|----------|--------------------|------------|-------------|-----|-----|
|                         | Item                     |        |          | VMD                | VSD        | VLG         | VMG | VSG |
| Working fluid (Refri    | _                        |        | Ammonia, | Hydro Fluc         | oro Carbon | and Other   |     |     |
| Mass of compresso       | r alone                  | kg     | 390      | 380                | 370        | 410         | 360 | 350 |
| Capacity control (A     | ctual load)              | %      |          |                    | 10 to      | 100         |     |     |
| Rotation direction      |                          | _      |          | C                  | CCW viewed | d from moto | or  |     |
|                         | @ 3550 min <sup>-1</sup> | m³/h   | 749      | 624                | 499        | 749         | 624 | 499 |
| Swept volume            | @ 2950 min <sup>-1</sup> | m³/h   | 622      | 519                | 415        | 622         | 519 | 415 |
| Connected pipe size     | ze                       |        |          |                    |            |             |     |     |
| Gas inlet port          |                          |        | MYK 125A |                    |            |             |     |     |
| Gas outlet port         |                          |        |          | MYK 100CD MYK 100A |            |             |     |     |
| Main oil supply po      | ort (Journal)            |        | Rc1/2    |                    |            |             |     |     |
| Oil supply port fo      | or side bearing of F     | rotor  | Rc1/4    |                    |            |             |     |     |
| Oil injection port      |                          |        | Rc1/2    |                    |            |             |     |     |
| Economizer port         |                          |        | MYK 25A  |                    |            |             |     |     |
| Liquid injection p      | oort 1                   |        | MYK 20A  |                    |            |             |     |     |
| Liquid injection port 2 |                          |        | Rc3/8    |                    |            |             |     |     |
| decrease                |                          | nload) |          | ·                  | Rc         | 3/8         |     |     |
| Capacity control        | increase (lo             | ad)    | Rc3/8    |                    |            |             |     |     |
| Oil drain               |                          |        |          |                    | Rc         | 1/2         |     |     |

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, the pressure unit MPa represents the gauge pressure in this manual.

Note 2: MYK flange is the standard flange for MYCOM single screw compressor.

Table 2-2 Standard Specifications of SCV-series 200V\*\*

|                             | _                         |                   |                    |          | 20         | 0           |           |     |  |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------|------------|-------------|-----------|-----|--|
|                             | Item                      |                   | VLD                | VMD      | VSD        | VLG         | VMG       | VSG |  |
| Working fluid (Refrigerant) |                           | _                 |                    | Ammonia, | Hydro Fluo | oro Carbon  | and Other |     |  |
| Mass of compresso           | r alone                   | kg                | 700                | 670      | 630        | 680         | 650       | 610 |  |
| Capacity control (A         | %                         |                   |                    | 10 to    | 100        |             | •         |     |  |
| Rotation direction          | <u> </u>                  | _                 |                    | C        | CCW viewed | d from moto | or        |     |  |
| O                           | @ 3550 min <sup>-1</sup>  | m <sup>3</sup> /h | 1460               | 1220     | 975        | 1460        | 1220      | 975 |  |
| Swept volume                | @ 2950 min <sup>-1</sup>  | m <sup>3</sup> /h | 1210               | 1020     | 810        | 1210        |           | 810 |  |
| Connected pipe size         | ze                        |                   |                    |          |            |             |           |     |  |
| Gas inlet port              |                           |                   | MYK 150A           |          |            |             |           |     |  |
| Gas outlet port             |                           |                   | MYK 125CD MYK 125A |          |            |             |           |     |  |
| Main oil supply po          | ort (Journal)             |                   | MYK 20A            |          |            |             |           |     |  |
| Oil supply port for         | side bearing of F         | rotor             |                    |          | Rc         | 3/8         |           |     |  |
| Oil injection port          |                           |                   |                    | Rc       | 1/2        |             |           |     |  |
| Economizer port             |                           |                   |                    | MYK 32A  |            |             |           |     |  |
| Liquid injection po         | ort 1                     |                   |                    |          | MYK        | 25A         |           |     |  |
| Liquid injection po         | ort 2                     |                   |                    |          | Rc         | 1/2         |           |     |  |
| Canacity control            | decrease (ur              | nload)            |                    |          | Rc         | 3/8         |           |     |  |
| Capacity control            | increas <sub>e</sub> (loa | ad)               |                    |          | Rc         | 3/8         |           |     |  |
| Oil drain                   |                           |                   |                    |          | Rc         | 1/2         |           |     |  |

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, the pressure unit MPa represents the gauge pressure in this manual.

Note 2: MYK flange is the standard flange for MYCOM single screw compressor.

Table 2-3 Standard Specifications of SCV-series 250V\*D

|                       | ltem                     |                       |                    | 25             | 50    |      |  |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------|-------|------|--|
|                       | item                     |                       | VLLD               | VLD            | VMD   | VSD  |  |
| Working fluid (Refrig | _                        | Amm                   | nonia, Hydro Fluo  | oro Carbon and | Other |      |  |
| Mass of compressor    | alone                    | kg                    | 1390 1300 1220 118 |                |       |      |  |
| Capacity control (Act | tual load)               | %                     | 10 to 100          |                |       |      |  |
| Rotation direction    |                          | CCW viewed from motor |                    |                |       |      |  |
| 0 1                   | @ 3550 min <sup>-1</sup> | m <sup>3</sup> /h     | 3370               | 2840           | 2380  | 1900 |  |
| Swept volume          | @ 2950 min <sup>-1</sup> | m <sup>3</sup> /h     | 2800               | 2360           | 1980  | 1580 |  |
| Connected pipe size   | Э                        |                       | _                  |                |       | •    |  |
| Gas inlet port        |                          |                       | MYK 250A           |                |       |      |  |
| Gas outlet port       |                          |                       | MYK 150CD          |                |       |      |  |
| Main oil supply por   | t (Journal)              |                       | MYK 25A            |                |       |      |  |
| Oil supply port for   | side bearing of F r      | otor                  | Rc3/8              |                |       |      |  |
| Oil injection port    |                          |                       |                    | Rc             | 1/2   |      |  |
| Economizer port       |                          |                       |                    | MYK            | 50A   |      |  |
| Liquid injection por  | t 1                      |                       | MYK 32A            |                |       |      |  |
| Liquid injection por  | t 2                      |                       |                    | Rc             | 1/2   |      |  |
| Canacity control      | decrease (ui             | nload)                |                    | Rc             | 3/8   |      |  |
| Capacity control      | increas <sub>e</sub> (lo | ad)                   |                    | Rc             | 1/2   |      |  |
| Oil drain             |                          |                       |                    | Rc             | 1/2   |      |  |

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, the pressure unit MPa represents the gauge pressure in this manual.

Note 2: MYK flange is the standard flange for MYCOM single screw compressor.

Table 2-4 Standard Specifications of SCV-series 250V\*G

|                       | ltem                                        |                   |             | 2 !               | 50             |       |  |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|----------------|-------|--|
|                       | item                                        |                   | VLLG        | VLG               | VMG            | VSG   |  |
| Working fluid (Refrig | /orking fluid (Refrigerant)                 |                   | Amm         | nonia, Hydro Fluo | oro Carbon and | Other |  |
| Mass of compressor    | alone                                       | kg                | 1350        | 1260              | 1180           | 1120  |  |
| Capacity control (Act | tual load)                                  | %                 | % 10 to 100 |                   |                |       |  |
| Rotation direction    |                                             | _                 |             | CCW viewe         | d from motor   |       |  |
| 0 1                   | @ 3550 min <sup>-1</sup>                    | m <sup>3</sup> /h | 3370        | 2840              | 2380           | 1900  |  |
| Swept volume          | @ 2950 min <sup>-1</sup>                    | m <sup>3</sup> /h | 2800        | 2360              | 1980           | 1580  |  |
| Connected pipe size   | e                                           | •                 | •           |                   | •              |       |  |
| Gas inlet port        |                                             |                   | MYK 250A    |                   |                |       |  |
| Gas outlet port       |                                             |                   | MYK 150A    |                   |                |       |  |
| Main oil supply por   | t (Journal)                                 |                   |             | MYK               | ( 25A          |       |  |
| Oil supply port for s | Oil supply port for side bearing of F rotor |                   |             | Ro                | 3/8            |       |  |
| Oil injection port    |                                             |                   |             | Ro                | :1/2           |       |  |
| Economizer port       |                                             |                   | MYK 50A     |                   |                |       |  |
| Liquid injection por  | t 1                                         |                   |             | MYK               | ( 32A          |       |  |
| Liquid injection por  | t 2                                         |                   |             | Ro                | :1/2           |       |  |
| Capacity control      | decrease (ui                                | nload)            |             | Ro                | :3/8           |       |  |
| Сарасну сопно         | increas <sub>e</sub> (lo                    | ad)               |             | Ro                | :1/2           |       |  |
| Oil drain             |                                             |                   |             | Ro                | :1/2           |       |  |

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, the pressure unit MPa represents the gauge pressure in this manual.

Note 2: MYK flange is the standard flange for MYCOM single screw compressor.

Table 2-5 Standard Specifications of SCV-series 320V\*D

|                                                          | 14 0 000                  |       |                                        | 320                  |      |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|----------------------------------------|----------------------|------|--|--|--|
|                                                          | ltem                      | _     | VLD                                    | VMD                  | VSD  |  |  |  |
| Working fluid (Refrige                                   | erant)                    | _     | Ammonia, Hydro Fluoro Carbon and Other |                      |      |  |  |  |
| Mass of compressor alone                                 |                           |       | 2640                                   | 2640 2480 2240       |      |  |  |  |
| Mass of compressor alone  Capacity control (Actual load) |                           |       |                                        | 10 to 100            |      |  |  |  |
| Rotation direction                                       |                           | _     | (                                      | CCW viewed from moto | r    |  |  |  |
| O and alicon a                                           | @ 3550 min <sup>-1</sup>  | m³/h  | 5700                                   | 4760                 | 3820 |  |  |  |
| Swept volume                                             | @ 2950 min <sup>-1</sup>  | m³/h  | 4740                                   | 3960                 | 3170 |  |  |  |
| Connected pipe size                                      |                           |       |                                        |                      |      |  |  |  |
| Gas inlet port                                           |                           |       | MYK 350A                               |                      |      |  |  |  |
| Gas outlet port                                          |                           |       | MYK 200CD                              |                      |      |  |  |  |
| Main oil supply port                                     | (Journal)                 |       | MYK 40A                                |                      |      |  |  |  |
| Oil supply port for s                                    | ide bearing of F ro       | tor   | MYK 20A                                |                      |      |  |  |  |
| Oil injection port                                       |                           |       |                                        | MYK 25A              |      |  |  |  |
| Economizer port                                          |                           |       | MYK 80A                                |                      |      |  |  |  |
| Liquid injection port                                    | 1                         |       | MYK 50A                                |                      |      |  |  |  |
| Liquid injection port                                    | 2                         |       | Rc3/4                                  |                      |      |  |  |  |
| Capacity control                                         | decrease (un              | load) |                                        | Rc3/8                | ·    |  |  |  |
| Сарасну сопно                                            | increas <sub>e</sub> (loa | ad)   |                                        | Rc1/2                |      |  |  |  |
| Oil drain                                                |                           |       |                                        | MYK 25A              |      |  |  |  |

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, the pressure unit MPa represents the gauge pressure in this manual.

Note 2: MYK flange is the standard flange for MYCOM single screw compressor.

#### 2.3.2 Operation Limits

**Table 2-6 Operation Limits of SCV-series Screw Compressors** 

| Item                           |                   | Opei              | ration Limit                     |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Maximum discharge pressure     | MPa               | 1.96 (2           | 250VLL* is 1.37)                 |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum suction pressure       | MPa               |                   | 0.59                             |  |  |  |  |
| Minimum suction pressure       | MPa               | -0.080            |                                  |  |  |  |  |
| Minimum differential pressure  |                   |                   |                                  |  |  |  |  |
| between discharge pressure and | MPa               |                   | 0.49                             |  |  |  |  |
| suction pressure               |                   |                   |                                  |  |  |  |  |
|                                |                   | Forced oil supply | Differential pressure oil supply |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum oil supply pressure    | MPa               | Pd + 0.39         | Pd                               |  |  |  |  |
|                                |                   |                   | (=Discharge pressure)            |  |  |  |  |
| Minimum oil aupply program     | MPa               | Forced oil supply | Differential pressure oil supply |  |  |  |  |
| Minimum oil supply pressure    | IVIPa             | Pd + 0.049        | Pd - 0.049                       |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum suction temperature    | °C                |                   | 85                               |  |  |  |  |
| Minimum suction temperature    | °C                |                   | -60                              |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum discharge temperature  | °C                |                   | 90                               |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum oil supply temperature | °C                |                   | 60                               |  |  |  |  |
| Minimum oil supply temperature | °C                |                   | 30                               |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum M rotor rotation speed | min <sup>-1</sup> | 4500 (250VLL      | _ and 320V*D are 3600)           |  |  |  |  |
| Minimum M rotor rotation speed | min <sup>-1</sup> |                   | 1450                             |  |  |  |  |

- Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, the pressure unit MPa represents the gauge pressure in this manual.
- Note 2: The oil supply pressure of the capacity control part (control hydraulic pressure of the unloader slide valve), the value of the forced oil supply pressure is applied.
- Note 3: When it is required that pressure difference between Pd (discharge pressure) and Ps (suction pressure) should be not greater than 0.49 MPa, oil pump needs to be installed.

If a combination of "NH<sub>3</sub> + compatible oil (PN46)" is used for working fluid (refrigerant) and lubricating oil, oil pump must be installed.

#### CAUTION

- If operation at partial load, which is not greater than 30% of the indicated load, is continued for a long time except when starting up the machine, abnormal noises or vibration may be generated. So avoid such operation.
- Repeated startup and stop in a short period is harmful not for the startup devices and electric machinery but also for the compressor itself. For information on the start/stop limitations, refer to each instruction manual. Wait at least 15 minutes after stopping the compressor before restarting it.

## 2.3.3 Outer Dimensions

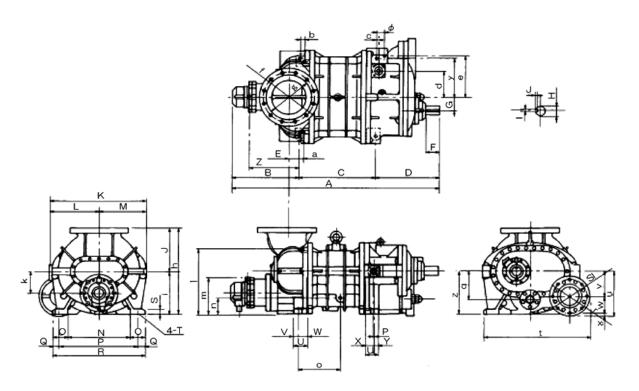


Figure 2-1 Outer Dimensions 160V\*D, 200V\*D, 250V\*D, 250VLLD (Sideways discharge type)

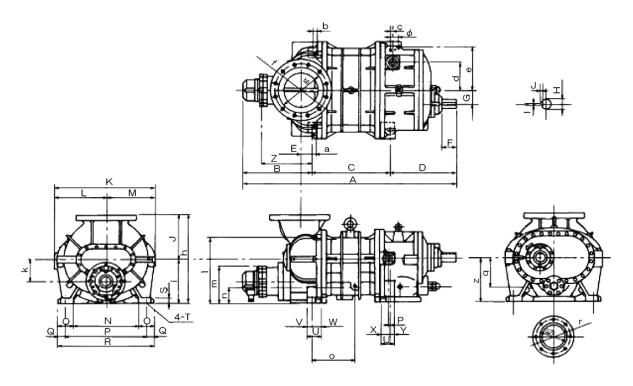


Figure 2-2 Outer Dimensions 160V\*G, 200V\*G, 250V\*G, 250VLLG (Down discharge type)

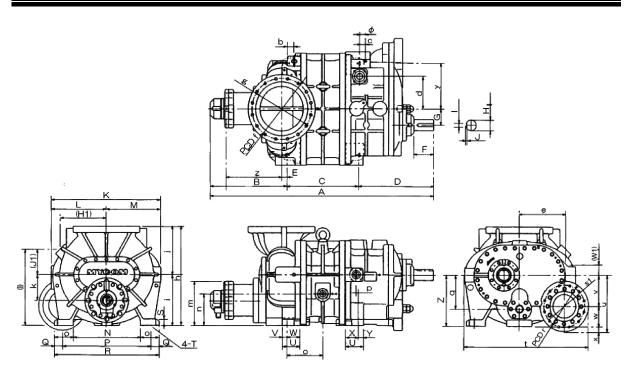


Figure 2-3 Outer Dimensions 320V\*D

Table 2-7 Outer Dimensions (1/2)

(mm)

| Model  | Α      | В   | С     | D   | E    | F   | G   | Н                    | I                    | J                    | K   |
|--------|--------|-----|-------|-----|------|-----|-----|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----|
| 160VS* | 1027   |     | 280   |     |      |     |     | .0.011               | .0.007               | .0.05                |     |
| VM*    | 1072   | 387 | 325   | 360 | 40.5 | 91  | 64  | 45 -0 005            | 1200.027             | 4.5 <sup>+0.05</sup> | 470 |
| VL*    | 1117   |     | 370   |     |      |     |     | 0.000                | Ů                    | Ů                    |     |
| 200VS* | 1199   |     | 363   |     |      |     |     | .0.010               | .0.007               | .0.05                |     |
| VM*    | 1256   | 429 | 420   | 407 | 40.5 | 100 | 80  | 55 <sup>+0.012</sup> | 15 <sup>+0.027</sup> | 5 <sup>+0.05</sup>   | 570 |
| VL*    | 1311   |     | 475   |     |      |     |     | 0.001                | , ,                  | ۰                    |     |
| 250VS* | 1395   |     | 430   |     |      |     |     |                      |                      |                      |     |
| VM*    | 1467   | 495 | 502   | 470 | 80.5 | 104 | 100 | 67 <sup>+0.012</sup> | 180.027              | 6 <sup>+0.05</sup>   | 715 |
| VL*    | 1535   | 400 | 570   | 470 | 00.5 | 104 | 100 | 07-0.007             | '°0                  | 0                    | ''' |
| VLL*   | 1612.5 |     | 647.5 |     |      |     |     |                      |                      |                      |     |
| 320VSD | 1796   |     | 576   | ·   |      |     |     | .0.011               | .0.040               | .0.05                |     |
| VMD    | 1884   | 620 | 664   | 600 | 45   | 156 | 126 | 85 <sup>+0.011</sup> | 240.043              | 8 <sup>+0.05</sup>   | 890 |
| VLD    | 1971   |     | 751   |     |      |     |     |                      |                      | ٥                    |     |

| Model  | L   | М   | N   | 0   | Р   | Q  | R   | S  | T           | U   | ٧    | ₩    |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|----|-------------|-----|------|------|
| 160VS* |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |    |             |     |      |      |
| VM*    | 240 | 230 | 300 | 80  | 370 | 45 | 480 | 25 | φ25         | 65  | 22.5 | 39.5 |
| VL*    |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |    |             |     |      |      |
| 200VS* |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |    |             |     |      |      |
| VM*    | 290 | 280 | 360 | 100 | 460 | 50 | 560 | 30 | <b>∮</b> 23 | 95  | 30.5 | 64.5 |
| VL*    |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |    |             |     |      |      |
| 250VS* |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |    |             |     |      |      |
| VM*    | 385 | 350 | 460 | 110 | 580 | 50 | 680 | 40 | φ23         | 100 | 30.5 | 69.5 |
| VL*    | 303 | 330 | 400 | 110 | 300 | 30 | 000 | 40 | Ψ 20        | 100 | 30.5 | 03.3 |
| VLL*   |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |    |             |     |      |      |
| 320VSD |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |    |             |     |      |      |
| VMD    | 450 | 440 | 540 | 155 | 720 | 65 | 850 | 50 | \$ 33       | 145 | 40   | 105  |
| VLD    |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |    |             |     |      |      |

Table 2-7 Outer Dimensions (2/2)

(mm)

| Model                                                  | Х                 | Y                   | Z                   | a                     | b                | С                                                                                       | d              | e                   | f                 | g                 | h   | i                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|-------------------|
| 160VS*                                                 |                   |                     |                     |                       |                  |                                                                                         |                |                     |                   |                   |     |                   |
| VM*                                                    | 40                | 25                  | 210                 | 24.5                  | 24.5             | 5                                                                                       | 127            | 216                 | 230               | 174               | 410 | 210               |
| VL*                                                    |                   |                     |                     |                       |                  |                                                                                         |                |                     |                   |                   |     |                   |
| 200VS*                                                 |                   |                     |                     |                       |                  |                                                                                         |                |                     |                   |                   |     |                   |
| VM≭                                                    | 63                | 30                  | 260                 | 39.5                  | 39.5             | 15                                                                                      | 160            | 251.5               | 248               | 199               | 510 | 260               |
| ٧L*                                                    |                   |                     |                     |                       |                  |                                                                                         |                |                     |                   |                   |     |                   |
| 250VS*                                                 |                   |                     |                     |                       |                  |                                                                                         |                |                     |                   |                   |     |                   |
| VM∗                                                    | 70                | 30                  | 320                 | 34.5                  | 34.5             | 15                                                                                      | 198            | 307                 | 375               | 331               | 640 | 320               |
| ٧L*                                                    | , <sup>,</sup> 0  | 30                  | 320                 | 34.3                  | 34.3             | 13                                                                                      | 130            | 307                 | 373               | 331               | 040 | 320               |
| VLL*                                                   |                   |                     |                     |                       |                  |                                                                                         |                |                     |                   |                   |     |                   |
| 320VSD                                                 |                   |                     |                     |                       |                  |                                                                                         |                |                     |                   |                   |     |                   |
| VMD                                                    | 105               | 40                  | 400                 | -                     | 55               | 5                                                                                       | 255            | 376                 | 480               | 422               | 780 | 380               |
| VLD                                                    |                   |                     |                     |                       |                  |                                                                                         |                |                     |                   |                   |     |                   |
|                                                        |                   |                     |                     |                       |                  |                                                                                         |                |                     |                   |                   |     |                   |
| Model                                                  | j                 | k                   | I                   | m                     | n                | 0                                                                                       | р              | q                   | r                 | s1                | s2  | t                 |
| Model<br>160VS*                                        | j                 | k                   | I                   | m                     | n                | 140                                                                                     | р              | q                   | r                 | s1                | s2  | t                 |
| 160VS*<br>VM*                                          | <b>j</b><br>200   | k<br>102.5          | 302                 | m<br>187.5            | <b>n</b> 70      | 140<br>162.5                                                                            | <b>p</b>       | <b>q</b> 132.5      | r<br>190          | s1                | s2  | <b>t</b><br>450   |
| 160VS*                                                 |                   |                     |                     |                       |                  | 140<br>162.5<br>207                                                                     |                |                     |                   |                   |     |                   |
| 160VS*<br>VM*                                          |                   | 102.5               | 302                 |                       | 70               | 140<br>162.5<br>207<br>184.5                                                            |                | 132.5               | 190               |                   |     | 450               |
| 160VS*<br>VM*<br>VL*                                   |                   |                     |                     |                       |                  | 140<br>162.5<br>207<br>184.5<br>241.5                                                   |                |                     |                   |                   |     |                   |
| 160VS*<br>VM*<br>VL*<br>200VS*<br>VM*                  | 200               | 102.5               | 302                 | 187.5                 | 70               | 140<br>162.5<br>207<br>184.5<br>241.5<br>296.5                                          | 10             | 132.5               | 190               | 111               | 144 | 450               |
| 160VS*<br>VM*<br>VL*<br>200VS*<br>VM*                  | 200               | 102.5               | 302                 | 187.5                 | 70               | 140<br>162.5<br>207<br>184.5<br>241.5<br>296.5<br>215                                   | 10             | 132.5               | 190               | 111               | 144 | 450               |
| 160VS*<br>VM*<br>VL*<br>200VS*<br>VM*<br>VL*<br>250VS* | 200<br>250        | 102.5               | 302<br>381.5        | 187.5<br>224.5        | 70<br>145        | 140<br>162.5<br>207<br>184.5<br>241.5<br>296.5<br>215<br>256.5                          | 10             | 132.5<br>168        | 190<br>230        | 111               | 174 | 450<br>657        |
| 160VS* VM* VL* 200VS* VM* VL* 250VS* VM* VL*           | 200               | 102.5               | 302                 | 187.5                 | 70               | 140<br>162.5<br>207<br>184.5<br>241.5<br>296.5<br>215<br>256.5<br>314.5                 | 10             | 132.5               | 190               | 111               | 144 | 450               |
| 160VS* VM* VL* 200VS* VM* VL* 250VS* VM* VL*           | 200<br>250        | 102.5               | 302<br>381.5        | 187.5<br>224.5        | 70<br>145        | 140<br>162.5<br>207<br>184.5<br>241.5<br>296.5<br>215<br>256.5<br>314.5<br>349.5        | 10             | 132.5<br>168        | 190<br>230        | 111               | 174 | 450<br>657        |
| 160VS* VM* VL* 200VS* VM* VL* 250VS* VM* VL* 320VSD    | 200<br>250<br>320 | 102.5<br>128<br>160 | 302<br>381.5<br>482 | 187.5<br>224.5<br>257 | 70<br>145<br>120 | 140<br>162.5<br>207<br>184.5<br>241.5<br>296.5<br>215<br>256.5<br>314.5<br>349.5<br>288 | 10<br>18<br>10 | 132.5<br>168<br>210 | 190<br>230<br>248 | 111<br>146<br>176 | 174 | 450<br>657<br>779 |
| 160VS* VM* VL* 200VS* VM* VL* 250VS* VM* VL*           | 200<br>250        | 102.5               | 302<br>381.5        | 187.5<br>224.5        | 70<br>145        | 140<br>162.5<br>207<br>184.5<br>241.5<br>296.5<br>215<br>256.5<br>314.5<br>349.5        | 10             | 132.5<br>168        | 190<br>230        | 111               | 174 | 450<br>657        |

| Model  | u   | ٧   | ₩   | Х  | у   | Z   | φ  | HI  | JI  | ₩I |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|
| 160VS* |     |     |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |
| VM*    | 225 | 130 | 80  | 5  | 125 | 261 | 34 | -   | -   | -  |
| VL*    |     |     |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |
| 200VS* |     |     |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |
| VM*    | 280 | 143 | 117 | 15 | 240 | 303 | 36 | -   | -   | -  |
| VL*    |     |     |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |
| 250VS* |     |     |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |
| VM≭    | 335 | 186 | 134 | 20 | 290 | 388 | 57 | _   | _   | _  |
| VL*    | 333 | 100 | 104 | 20 | 230 | 300 | 37 | _   |     | _  |
| VLL*   |     |     |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |
| 320VSD |     |     |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |
| VMD    | 436 | 240 | 160 | 36 | 280 | 494 | 51 | 376 | 197 | 83 |
| VLD    |     |     |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |

## 2.4 Compressor Structure and Mechanism

#### 2.4.1 Overview of SCV-series Screw Compressor

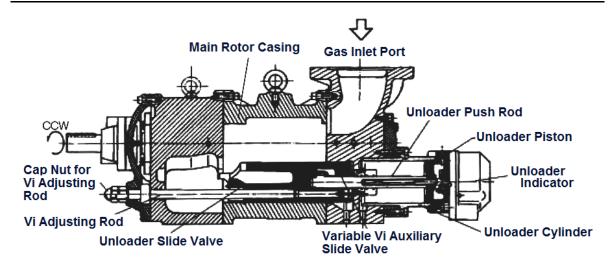
SCV-series Screw Compressors are rotary compressors falling into the category of the positive displacement compressor. The compressor sucks refrigerant gas into a cavity, gradually reduces the volume of the cavity, and discharge the refrigerant as a high-pressure gas. More specifically, a sealed cavity is formed by a casing and a pair of intermeshing rotors (called the male = M and female = F rotors) in the casing. The rotors are different in lead and number of screw lobes. The volume of the sealed cavity gets reduced as the rotors rotate. The gas trapped in the cavity is thus compressed before it is discharged.

The SCV-series models feature a mechanism for readily changing the internal volume ratio Vi, which refers to the ratio between the volume of the cavity just before the start of compression and the volume of the cavity just before the discharge of the compressed gas.

In addition, the SCV-series compressors employ O-profile screw lobes for the rotors, which minimize leaks and thus enhance the compression efficiency.

#### [POINT]

• For names and positions of each part of the compressor, refer to Section 7.1 "Development Views, Sectional Views", and Section 7.2 "Parts Configuration Table" in this manual Chapter 7.



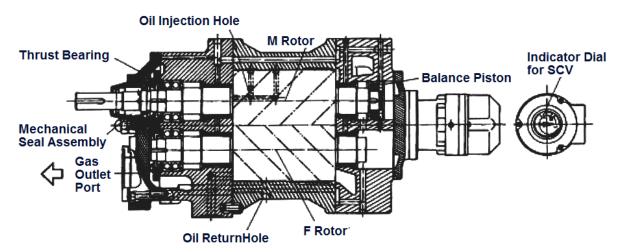


Figure 2-4 Compressor Structure (Representative View of Sideways Discharge Type)

#### 2.4.2 Refrigerant Gas Compression Mechanism

Inside the main rotor casing, there are the M rotor (number of screw lobes: 4) and F rotor (number of screw lobes: 6), intermeshing and rotating in the opposing directions each other. Together with the rotor casing, these two rotors constitute the essential elements of the compressor for sucking and compressing the refrigerant gas.

The M rotor is directly coupled to a two-phase electric motor and driven at a standard speed of 2950 min<sup>-1</sup> (with a 50 Hz power supply) or 3600 min<sup>-1</sup> (with a 60 Hz power supply). If necessary, the speed may be changed using an inverter or a gear set.

One end of each rotor constitutes the gas suction end, while the other end the compressed gas discharge end. While the rotors are rotating over a certain angular range, their suction ends open the suction port; the suction ends close the port while the rotors are rotating over another angular range. This is also true with the discharge ends and the discharge port (see Figure 2-5).



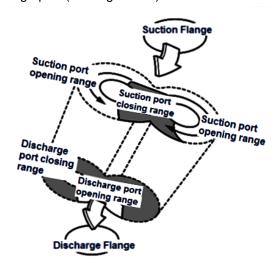


Figure 2-5 Suction and Discharge Port

#### 2.4.2.1 Gas Suction Phase

As shown in Figure 2-8, the rotors with different tooth profiles are engaged. As the rotors turn, the volume between the M and F rotor tooth profiles and the compressor casing gradually increases starting from the suction side.

As the rotation continues, at a certain point when the volume reaches its maximum, the rotors isolate the gas (volume), which is enclosed by the rotors and the compressor casing, from the suction port and then continues rotation.

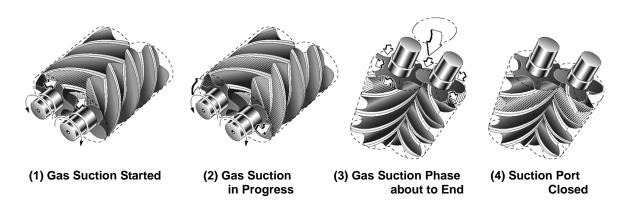
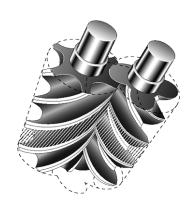


Figure 2-6 Gas Suction Phase

#### 2.4.2.2 Compression Phase

As the rotors rotate further, the volume between the rotor lobes and grooves decreases while the sealing line moves toward the discharge side, which compresses the trapped refrigerant gas.



**Figure 2-7 Compression Phase** 

#### 2.4.2.3 Discharge Phase

The volume between the rotor lobes and grooves decreases to a level predetermined by the discharge port. With the rotations of the rotors, the compressed refrigerant gas is pushed out to the discharge port.

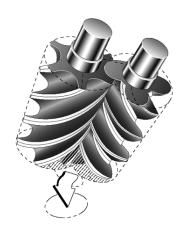


Figure 2-8 Discharge Phase

#### 2.4.3 Internal Volume Ratio Vi

#### 2.4.3.1 What is the Internal Volume Ratio Vi?

In the case of reciprocating compressors, the refrigerant compression capacity is controlled by setting the pressure attained by piston displacement to an optimum level for the intended application.

With screw compressors, on the other hand, the compression capacity is controlled by setting the extent to which the volume of the sucked refrigerant gas is to be reduced. In other words, the compression capacity control applied to the screw compressor is a volumetric ratio control.

This volumetric ratio is called the 'internal volume ratio Vi' and defined by the following formula:

Vi = Volume of suction refrigerant gas just before start of compression

Volume of refrigerant gas just before opening of discharge port

In the case of the screw compressor without the Vi variable mechanism, Vi values are fixed at a specific value for each compressor.

For example, the Vi value is fixed at 2.63, 3.65, or 5.80 for **MYCOM** UD/G-series compressor; compressors with Vi at 2.63 are called the L-port compressors, those with Vi at 3.65 are called the M-port compressors, and those with Vi at 5.80 are called the H-port compressors.

Also, the Vi of SCV-series compressors with variable Vi mechanism are these three types i.e. L port, M port, H port.

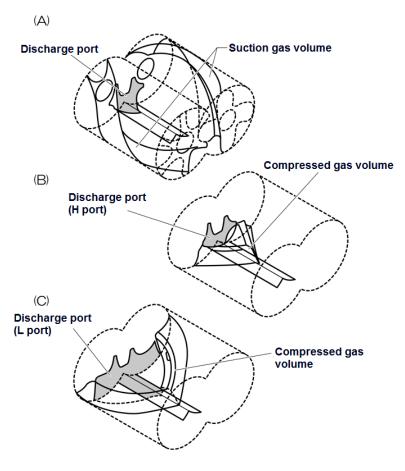


Figure 2-9 Internal Volume Ratio Vi

#### 2.4.3.2 Variable Vi Mechanism

The combination of the following two factors determines the Vi value:

- [1] The size of the axial port in the bearing head (port extending in the rotor axis direction)
- [2] The size of the radial port in the unloader slide valve (port extending in the direction perpendicular to the rotor axis direction)

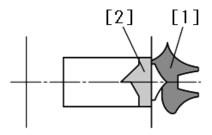
The conventional fixed-Vi **MYCOM** compressors have axial and radial ports both fixed to the sizes corresponding to the L, M, or H port.

The SCV-series compressors also have a fixed axial port of the size corresponding to Vi = 5.1, but the radial port in the unloader slide valve is made variable to constitute a variable Vi mechanism. This is achieved by making the full-load end of the unloader slide valve, which is fixed with the conventional models, variable as necessary.

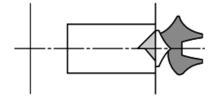
Figure 2-10 compares the discharge ports or the fixed and variable Vi compressors.

#### Conventional compressors (fixed Vi)

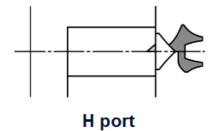
Both axial and radial ports fixed



L port

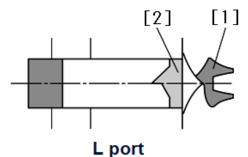


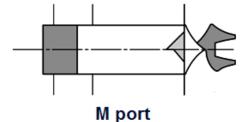
M port

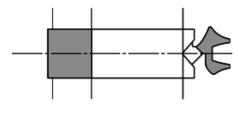


**SCV Series compressors (variable Vi)** 

Axial port fixed, radial port variable







H port

- [1]: The size of the axial port in the bearing head
- [2]: The size of the radial port in the unloader slide valve

Figure 2-10 Discharge Ports of Variable and Fixed Vi Compressors

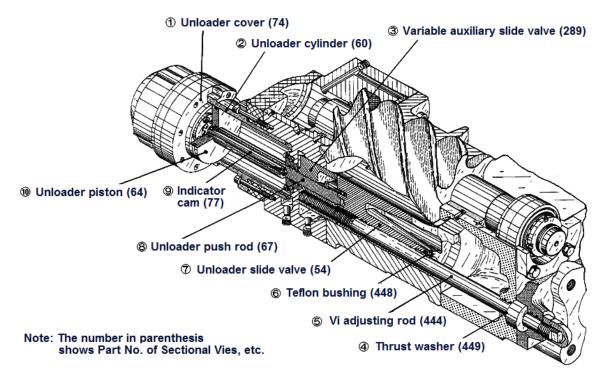


Figure 2-11 Variable Vi Mechanism of SCV-series

#### 2.4.3.3 Why the Vi Needs to Be Changed?

The advantages that can change the Vi settings of the compressor are as follows:

[1] You ca set the Vi that is suitable for use refrigerant.

Internal volume ratio Vi is expressed as follows with the compression ratio.

$$V_i = \left(\frac{Pd}{Ps}\right)^{\frac{1}{\kappa}}$$
 or  $V_i^{\kappa} = \frac{Pd}{Ps}$ 

Pd: discharge pressure, Ps: suction pressure,

 $\kappa$ : ratio of specific heats (a constant specific to each refrigerant).

As seen from the formula, the Vi corresponding to a certain pressure ratio varies with the type of refrigerant gas. If you can change the Vi settings, you will be able to apply to a variety of refrigerant using a single compressor.

[2] You can operate the compressor most efficiently under varying conditions.

Compressors of the same model will be used for a variety of applications whose load conditions are different, e.g. air conditioning, cold storage, and freezing. The compressor, however, can be operated most efficiently when the Vi is matched with the load condition.

For example, if a conventional M port compressor with the fixed Vi is used for a low compression ratio application (an application with small difference between suction and discharge pressures), a pressure higher than the necessary pressure will be reached before the discharge port opens as shown in the lower right graph of Figure 2-13 in next page. This means that power will be used wastefully for unneeded compression.

Conversely, if the same compressor is used for a high compression-ratio application (an application with large difference between suction and discharge pressures), the discharge port will open before the refrigerant gas pressure has risen to the necessary level. This would cause the refrigerant gas in the outlet piping to flow back through the discharge port as shown in the lower left graph of Figure 2-13 unless the flowing-back gas is overcome by driving the compressor using extra power.

In summary, the greatest benefit provided by properly setting the Vi value is that the rotor driving power (brake horse power) is made optimum for the load. The refrigeration capacity generally changes little even if the Vi is varied. However, the efficiency of the brake horse power becomes the maximum and the loss of power is minimized if the Vi is optimally adjusted.

The performance curves in below Figure 2-12 show the relationship between the refrigeration capacity and the brake horse power. The curves indicated by thick solid lines in the graph represent the brake horse powers most efficient for achieving the specific refrigerating capacities. In a compressor with a fixed Vi value, each brake horse power curve leaves away from the ideal curve in some refrigerating capacity areas. On the other hand, it is possible for a variable Vi compressor to set the brake horse power in the vicinity of the ideal value.

As for how to change the Vi settings, refer to Section 4.1 in this manual Chapter 4.

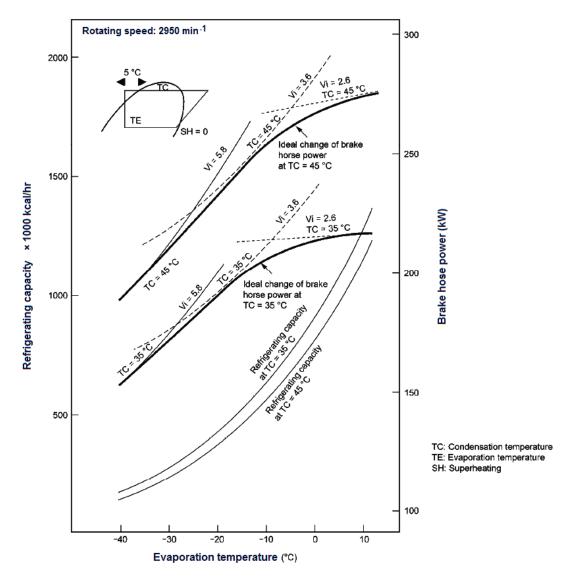
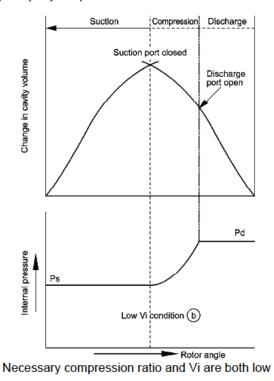
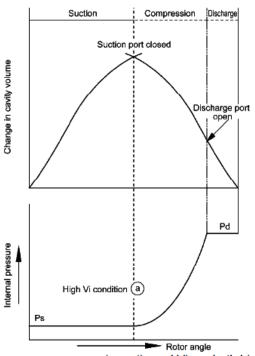


Figure 2-12 Refrigeration Capacity of Screw Compressor

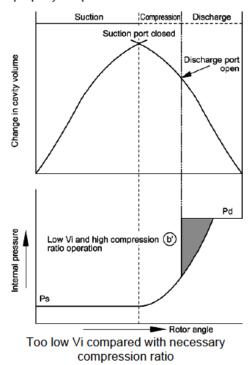
#### (A) Properly adapted Vi to load condition





Necessary compression ratio and Vi are both high

#### (B) Improperly adapted Vi to load condition



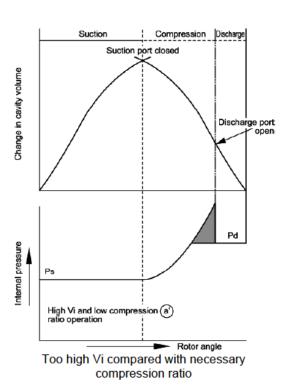


Figure 2-13 Proper and Improper Adaptation of Vi to Load Condition

### 2.4.4 Bearings and Balance Piston

The M rotor and F rotor are supported at their both ends by the side bearings in the suction cover and the main bearings in the bearing head. These bearings use sleeve type white metal lined bearings.

In addition, the thrust bearings located outside the main bearings support the thrust loads working on the rotors, which result from both the rotation of the rotors and the difference in refrigerant gas pressure that takes place during the compression process. For the thrust bearing, SCV-series compressors use the angular contact ball bearing.

In particular, because the M rotor is a kind of helical gear and also because the thrust force produced by discharge pressure is larger than that for F rotor. To reduce the load acting on the thrust bearing of the male rotor, a hydraulic piston (balance piston is provided in the suction cover.

#### 2.4.5 Shaft Seal

To prevent refrigerant gas leakage, a reliable mechanical seal assembly is used for the shaft seal of the male rotor, which is the compressor's drive shaft.

Mechanical seal assembly is mainly composed of "rotating ring" installed on the rotor shaft and "stationary ring" installed in the seal cover. Rotating ring rotates with the shaft, and slides each other with the stationary ring while maintaining a micron class gap. The sliding each other place is called as the sliding surface.

For example, the BBSE (Balance Bellow Single Seal) which is currently used as standard seal, employs a stationary ring (mating ring) made of special cast steel, a rotating ring made from carbon, and O-rings for the packing.

### 2.4.6 Capacity Control

The unloader slide valve, which is activated hydraulically via the unloader cylinder and the unloader piston, automatically carries out capacity control (suction gas amount control) of each SCV-series compressor.

The unloader indicator assembly is connected to the unloader cylinder via the indicator cam, allowing the indicator to indicate the positions of both the variable Vi auxiliary slide valve and the unloader slide valve. The indicator cam has a spiral groove, in which the guide pin implanted in the unloader slide valve push rod is movably inserted. As this pin and cam combination converts a linear displacement of the unloader slide valve into an angular displacement, the pointer of the indicator indicates the position of the slide valve.

In addition to the visual reading of the position of the unloader slide valve, the unloader indicator assembly can also provide the following electric signals for output to external devices: ON/OFF signals produced by the cam mechanism contacts and resistance signals produced by a potentiometer. Mechanisms

# 2.4.7 Oil Supply Route

Depending on applications, the SCV-series compressors use either of the following types of oil supply system.

#### • Forced oil supply system:

This system uses pump-pressurized oil for both the lubrication and capacity control purposes.

#### • Differential pressure oil supply system:

This system supplies lubrication oil under the effect of the differential pressure, but uses pump pressurized oil as the capacity control oil and as the lubrication oil during startup of the compressor.

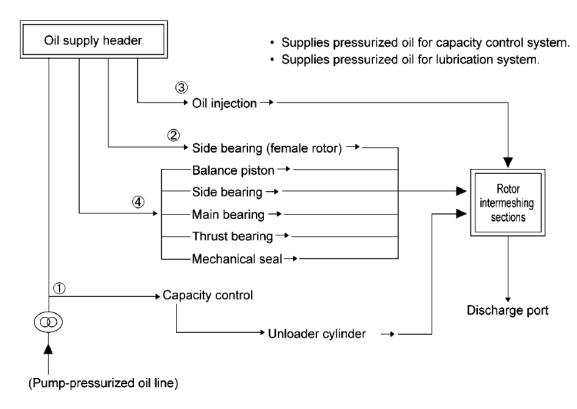


Figure 2-14 Oil Supply Route of Forced Oil Supply System

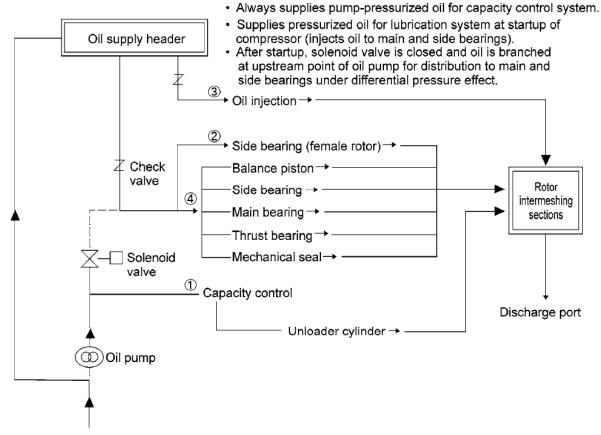
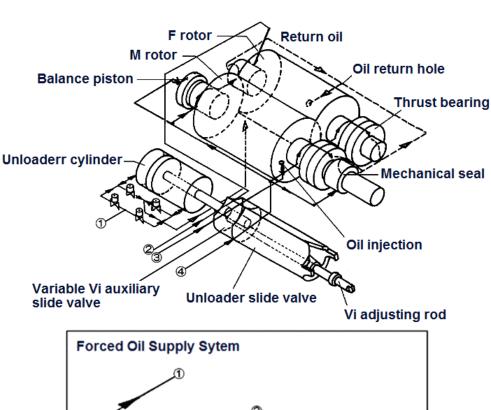
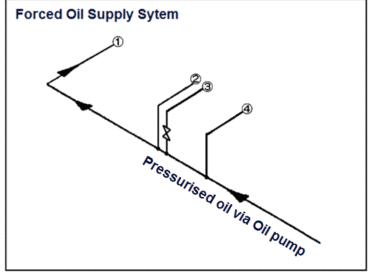


Figure 2-15 Oil Supply Route of Differential Pressure Oil Supply System





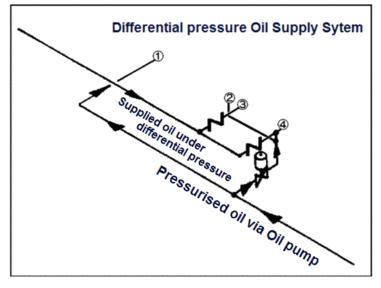


Figure 2-16 Oil Supply Route

# **Chapter 3** Installation

### 3.1 General Precautions for Installation

#### [POINT]

- This chapter (Installation) assumes that the compressor is installed to a standard refrigeration / cold storage package unit.
  - If the unit you are actually using is not the standard type refrigeration/cold storage package unit, prepare a proper installation manual by referring to the description in this chapter and paying due consideration to safety, before installing the compressor.
  - If there are any questions, please contact our local sales offices or service centers.
  - In some cases, it may be required that installation is performed by qualified personnel. Make sure that the work is performed by qualified personnel in compliance with local laws, ordinances and other regulations/requirements.
  - Before installing the compressor, please read this chapter and related documents attentively and fully understand their contents.
  - Electrical works should be performed only by electrical engineers.

### 3.2 Installation Works

### 3.2.1 Unpacking

Confirm whether a compressor does not have abnormality including the damage.

#### [POINT]

- If there are abnormalities or deficient parts on the compressor, please contact our sales offices
  or service centers immediately.
- Unnecessary packing materials should be discarded according to the laws and ordinances, or your company's rules.

# 3.2.2 Storage

Perform the followings to store the compressor before installation.

- Store it indoors.
- Infuse nitrogen gas into the compressor and seal it. (Pressure: Approximately 0.15 Mpa)

### 3.2.3 Transportation

## **A** DANGER

- Dropping of the lifted compressor may cause death or serious injury. Do not stand under the lifted compressor.
- **1.** At first, mass and dimensions of the compressor should be confirmed referring to Section 2.3.1 "Standard Specifications" and Section 2.3.3 "Outer Dimensions" in this manual Chapter 2.
  - For lifting the compressor within the safety limit, use lifting equipment and tools appropriate for the mass of the compressor.
- 2. Secure sufficient space for safe lifting.

- **3.** Always check the wire ropes before using them. Thoroughly check the wire ropes for problems such as kinks, knots and broken strands. Do not perform lifting before confirming the safety of the wire ropes. If you cannot make a correct evaluation or judgment, entrust an expert to check.
- **4.** To lift the compressor, attach the wire ropes to the appended eye bolts by using appropriate shackles and hooks.
  - Use the eye bolts only for lifting the compressor. Do not use the eye bolts when lifting the compressor together with additive equipment.

#### CAUTION

- The compressor eye bolts must not be used for lifting the package unit. To lift the
  unit, use the lifting chains provided around the base or other lifting means provided
  on the base.
- **5.** Check path of compressor installation to make sure it is free of obstacles in consideration of the compressor size.
- **6.** Before lifting, check that the hook is located above the gravity center of the compressor.
- 7. Direct all the workers to stay clear of the work site before lifting.
- **8.** Before lifting the compressor, alert all workers in area of dangers during lifting process by signal (such as calling at the beginning of the work or making a signal by hand). Do not lift the compressor unless the signals (such as calling out or hand signals) are completely understood by the workers at site.
- **9.** Slowly wind up the wire ropes until immediately before the compressor leaves the ground.
- 10. Then, wind up the wire ropes a little further until the compressor is slightly up away from the ground. Check that the compressor is not tilted. If the compressor is tilted, return the compressor to the ground and correct the tilt by adjusting the wire ropes. After that, restart the lifting operation.
- **11.** Be sure to lift up the compressor slowly. If it is lifted rapidly, it may damage the lifting tools such as wire ropes or a part of the compressor.
- **12.** When the lifting work starts, observe to see if wire ropes and lifting tools are normal. Be sure that the compressor is not tilted.
- **13.** When moving the lifted compressor, always use guiding ropes.
- 14. When moving the compressor, turn away workers from the movement direction and check safety.
- 15. Do not lift the compressor above the safety passage unless absolutely necessary.
- 16. Do not lower the compressor on the safety passage. Always keep the safety passage free of obstacles.
- **17.** Remove any obstacles before lowering the compressor onto the ground. The compressor should not be tilted or unstable.
- 18. Before lowering the compressor, announce to the workers around the working area in advance.
- **19.** When lowering the compressor onto two or more blocks, align the tops of blocks so that the compressor becomes stable horizontally on them.
- **20.** Slowly lower the lifted compressor so that it is not damaged by shock.

# 3.2.4 Preparation for Installation

#### ■ Installation Space

Secure sufficient working space for easy operation, cleaning, maintenance, and inspection.

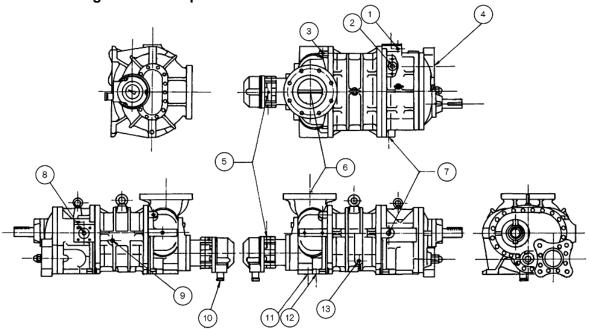
#### ■ Illumination

Prepare illumination devices which allow easy operation, cleaning, maintenance, and inspection.

#### ■ Ventilation

If natural ventilation is insufficient, install ventilation fans according to the relevant regulations.

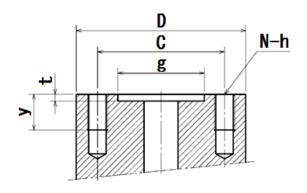
### **■** Connecting Port of Compressor



**Figure 3-1 Connecting Port of Compressor** 

**Table 3-1 Connecting Port of Compressor** 

| No. | ltem                                       |           | Compressor Model |           |           |  |  |
|-----|--------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|-----------|--|--|
| NO. | iteiii                                     | 160V**    | 160V** 200V**    |           | 320V*D    |  |  |
| 1   | Connecting port for liquid injection 2     | Rc3/8     | Rc1/2            | Rc1/2     | Rc3/4     |  |  |
| 2   | Connecting port for liquid injection 1     | MYK 20A   | MYK 25A          | MYK 32A   | MYK 50A   |  |  |
| 3   | Oil supply port for F rotor side bearing   | Rc1/4     | Rc3/8            | Rc3/8     | MYK 20A   |  |  |
| 4   | Discharge gas outlet (type D)              | MYK 100CD | MYK 125CD        | MYK 150CD | MYK 200CD |  |  |
| 4   | Discharge gas outlet (type G)              | MYK 100A  | MYK 125A         | MYK150A   | -         |  |  |
| 5   | Unloader control (increase)                | Rc3/8     | Rc3/8            | Rc3/8     | Rc3/8     |  |  |
| 6   | Suction gas inlet                          | MYK 125A  | MYK 150A         | MYK 250A  | MYK 350A  |  |  |
| 7   | Lubricating oil main supply port (journal) | Rc1/2     | MYK 20A          | MYK 25A   | MYK 40A   |  |  |
| 8   | Economizer connecting port                 | MYK 25A   | MYK 32A          | MYK 50A   | MYK 80A   |  |  |
| 9   | Plug for (oil return)                      | -         | -                | -         | -         |  |  |
| 10  | Control wiring connector for indicator     | -         | -                | -         | -         |  |  |
| 11  | Unloader control (decrease)                | Rc3/8     | Rc3/8            | Rc1/2     | Rc1/2     |  |  |
| 12  | Oil drain port                             | Rc1/2     | Rc1/2            | Rc1/2     | Rc1/2     |  |  |
| 13  | Connecting port for oil injection          | Rc3/8     | Rc1/2            | Rc1/2     | MYK 25A   |  |  |



|       | D   | t   | g   | С   | N-h         | у  |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------|----|
| □ 20A | 110 | 4.5 | 45  | 76  | 2-M12×P1.75 | 24 |
| □ 25A | 91  | 4.5 | 52  | 83  | 4-M12×P1.75 | 18 |
| □ 32A | 98  | 4.5 | 60  | 95  | 4-M12×P1.75 | 18 |
| □ 40A | 108 | 4.5 | 68  | 108 | 4-M12×P1.75 | 22 |
| □ 50A | 120 | 4.5 | 84  | 116 | 4-M16×P2    | 24 |
| □ 80A | 160 | 4.5 | 119 | 158 | 4-M20×P2.5  | 30 |
| □100A | 192 | 4.5 | 144 | 190 | 4-M22×P2.5  | 30 |
| 100CD | 190 | 4.5 | 111 | 190 | 4-M22×P2.5  | 33 |
| 125A  | 270 | 5   | 174 | 230 | 8-M20×P2.5  | 27 |
| 125CD | 274 | 5   | 146 | 230 | 8-M20×P2.5  | 25 |
| 150A  | 300 | 5   | 199 | 248 | 8-M22×P2.5  | 30 |
| 150CD | 298 | 5   | 176 | 248 | 8-M22×P2.5  | 35 |
| 200CD | 392 | 5   | 234 | 330 | 12-M20×P2.5 | 40 |
| 250A  | 435 | 5   | 331 | 375 | 12-M24×P3   | 34 |
| 350A  | 540 | 5   | 422 | 480 | 16-M24×P3   | 40 |

Figure 3-2 Dimensions of the MYK Flange Joint Part (Compressor)

#### 3.2.5 Installation

#### 3.2.5.1 Placement

Check that the surface of the package unit, where the compressor is to be installed, is even and horizontal. If it is uneven and non-horizontal, tightening the bolts may lead to compressor deformation, which may prevent normal operation.

### 3.2.5.2 Shaft Alignment between the Compressor and Driving Machine

#### **A** DANGER

- Turn off the main power and control power of the driving machine before shaft alignment work between the compressor and the driving machine. Be careful so that the power of instruments does not turn on during shaft alignment work. If the power turns on during shaft alignment work, the driving machine starts moving and there is a risk of being entangled with the rotating shaft.
- At the time of turning ON/OFF each electric power breaker, make sure to prevent electric shock.

### **A** CAUTION

• For shaft alignment work between the compressor and driving machine, use designated tools in normal condition. If a worn or damaged tool or a tool unsuitable for the work is used, there is a risk of being injured.

In the case shaft alignment between this product and the driving machine, be sure that the deviations within the range shown in the Table 3–2. However, if alignment tolerance of the driving machine side is more stringent than Table 3-2, please adjust to the request within the allowable value of the driving machine side.

Table 3–2 Tolerance of Misalignment

|            | Tolerance                     |
|------------|-------------------------------|
| Offset     | 6/100 mm                      |
| Angularity | 3/100 mm (reference: Φ100 mm) |

The Figure 3–3 and 3–4 show how to measure offset and angularity when performing the centering of the shafts of the driving machine and this product using a dedicated hub, a dial gauge and a magnet stand.

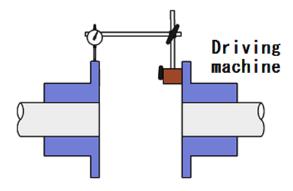


Figure 3-3 Measurement of Offset

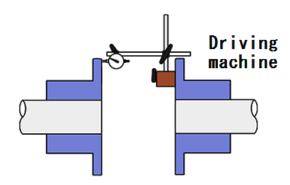


Figure 3-4 Measurement of Angularity

#### 3.2.5.3 Piping Connection

#### Refrigerant Piping

Observe the following when connecting the refrigerant piping to the compressor.

- The compressor is one of the few devices installed within the package unit that have moving components. These moving components are adversely affected by foreign substances within the system (scale, dust, spatter, etc.). Therefore, when connecting the piping, do not allow any of such foreign substances to enter inside.
- Some compressors (mainly those for export) are charged with nitrogen gas to prevent rust. Be sure to release the pressure before starting piping work.
- Be sure not to allow moisture to enter the piping. There is a high probability that it will cause trouble after the start of operation. Be sure to assemble piping when it is dry.
- Improper piping may cause operating problems such as oil not returning to the compressor or liquid flow-backs.
- When connecting the piping to the compressor, use piping that is the same size as the compressor connection port. If the pipe size of the piping is smaller than the compressor connection port, the flow of lubricating oil or refrigerant will be obstructed leading to problems.
- Do not let the mass of the piping connected to the compressor applied onto flanges or joints. Be sure to prepare proper supports for piping.

#### 3.2.5.4 Equipment and Devices for Protection of the Compressor

#### Oil Filter

According to the requirements of the use of the package unit or the standard to apply, install an oil filter of appropriate filtration precision in the lubrication system of the compressor.

In the case of general applications such as closed-cycle refrigeration systems, we recommend to use an oil filter with beta ratio in the range of  $\beta_{20} \ge 150$  that conforms to requirements of NAS 1638 class 8 or ISO 4406 17/15/13.

When the package unit requires API 619 4th/5th edition conformity, use an oil filter with beta ratio in the range of  $\beta_{10} \ge 200$ .

The oil filter may be clogged just after commissioning. We recommend installing two oil filters in parallel. This will enable replacement of either filter during operation.

#### ■ Oil Heater for Oil Separator

To preserve the temperature of the lubricating oil before starting the compressor, install an oil heater on the oil separator. Make sure to install a protection function (thermostat, or like) to prevent overheating.

#### ■ Suction Strainer

When inter-soluble oil is used, the mesh size of suction strainer should be not less than 200 meshes. When non-miscible oil is used, it should be not less than 100 meshes.

For details about inter-soluble and non-inter-soluble oils, see Section 4.1 "Lubricating Oil (Refrigerant Oil)" in this manual.

During the commissioning, small particles and scale may come from the system. We recommend installing a finer filter temporarily.

#### ■ Compressor Protective Devices (Safety Devices)

To protect the compressor, install the necessary protective devices as described in Section 1.4.3 "Compressor Protective Devices" in this manual.

### 3.2.6 Airtightness Test

Perform an airtightness test on the package unit before starting commissioning. To prevent water entry in the package unit, use nitrogen gas or dry air for the airtightness test.

### 3.2.7 Lubricating Oil Charge

### CAUTION

- TO select the lubricating oil to be used, refer to Section 4.1 "Lubricating Oil (Refrigerant Oil)" in this manual.
- When refilling lubricating oil, ensure that it is clean and does not contain foreign matters.
- Be careful that air and water are not mixed in when refilling.
- To ensure that the lubricating oil does not absorb air moisture, keep it indoors in an airtight container until use.

#### 3.2.7.1 Initial Charge of Lubricating Oil

Depending on the package unit configuration and operating condition, specify the procedure, method and amount of the initial charge of lubricating oil, and make sure to provide users of this product with such information.

In determining the procedure and work procedure, please care oil is to be filled in the oil filter and oil cooler always.

#### 3.2.7.2 Additional Charge of Lubricating Oil

Specify the procedure of the additional filling of lubricating oil based on the configuration of the package unit, and make sure to provide users of this product with the information.

### 3.2.8 Charge of Refrigerant

Depending on the use working fluid and equipment configuration of your package unit, specify the work procedure that considered safety enough, and conduct the refrigerant initial filling work accordingly.

In addition, specify the procedure of the additional filling of refrigerant, make sure to provide users of this product with the information.

#### 3.2.9 Check after Installation

Depending on the package unit to which this product is installed, formulate the necessary confirmation items and methods for package unit after installation and conduct them accordingly before the commissioning. In addition, make sure to record and keep the results of your confirmation.

# **Chapter 4 Compressor and Package Unit Operation**

# 4.1 Adjustment of Vi

#### 4.1.1 Overview

The internal volume ratio Vi of SCV-series screw compressors has been adjusted as H port (5.8) at the time of shipping.

Before starting the commissioning of the package unit, confirm the appropriate Vi of the compressor for customer's operating conditions and change the Vi setting if necessary.

When changing of the intended use of the compressor and/or there are large temperature changes of seasons in usual operation of the package unit, confirm the properly of the Vi setting and change it if necessary.

Changes in operating condition experienced in daily operation have no significant influence on the shaft power. Therefore, it is not necessary to change the Vi setting that adjusted once to operating conditions.

In addition, with a compressor that is used for a freezing system in which the evaporation temperature varies between 0 and -30 °C as time passes, the Vi setting should not be changed according to the change resulting from rises in compression ratio. In this example case, the compressor should be used with the Vi fixed at M port setting.

#### CAUTION

- Fix the Vi setting and do not adjust it while the compressor is in operation. In the case of a special application that requires frequent adjustment of the Vi to match it with varying operating condition, it is recommended to use a MYCOM Maximizer screw compressor (produced by MAYEKAWA as another series product) that incorporates a mechanism for hydraulically adjusting the position of the variable Vi auxiliary slide valve.
- Do not operate the compressor with the Vi at any other setting than the L, M or H port setting.
- In case of considering change from L port to H port or reverse, be sure to consult us beforehand because it will be necessary detailed examination due to specification of compressor's unloader slide valve.

# 4.1.2 How to adjust the Vi setting

# **A** DANGER

 Never perform Vi adjustments while the compressor is in operation. Perform Vi adjustments only after stopping the compressor. Because the rotary shafts are near the Vi adjustment location, there is an increased risk of personal injury or death as clothing can be caught in rotating shafts or tools may get in touch with them.

Numbers enclosed in [] in following instructions means the part number in Section 7.1 "Development Views and Sectional Views" and Section 7.2 "Parts Configuration Table" in this manual Chapter 7.

- a) First, determine the expected operating condition of the system and work out the Vi value under the condition thus determined (use the formula shown in Section 2.4.3.3 "Why the Vi Needs to Be Changed?" for the calculation) in this manual Chapter 2.
  - Next, select the L, M, or H port setting, whichever is the closest to the calculated Vi value. The compressor is set to the "H" port position before shipment.

b) From the table 4-1 "Number of Turns of Vi Adjusting Rod for Individual Models", determine how many turns the adjusting rod [444] should be rotated in order to set to the port selected in Step a) above.

Table 4-1 Number of Turns of Vi Adjusting Rod for Individual Models

(The unit of "Displacement distance" is "mm".)

| Fro                    | From H port to M port |       |       | Fro   | From H port to L port  |        |       |       |       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|------------------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
|                        | -                     | 160VL | 160VM | 160VS |                        | -      | 160VL | 160VM | 160VS |
| Displacement distance  | _                     | 27    | 23    | 18    | Displacement distance  | _      | 55    | 45    | 37    |
| Number of turns of rod | _                     | 10.8  | 9.2   | 7.2   | Number of turns of rod | _      | 22    | 18    | 14.8  |
|                        | ı                     | 200VL | 200VM | 200VS |                        | ı      | 200VL | 200VM | 200VS |
| Displacement distance  | _                     | 34    | 28    | 23    | Displacement distance  | _      | 69    | 57    | 46    |
| Number of turns of rod | _                     | 9.7   | 8.0   | 6.6   | Number of turns of rod | _      | 19.7  | 16.3  | 13.1  |
|                        | 250VLL                | 250VL | 259VM | 250VS |                        | 250VLL | 250VL | 250VM | 250VS |
| Displacement distance  | 52                    | 43    | 36.5  | 29    | Displacement distance  | 使用     | 87    | 72.5  | 58    |
| Number of turns of rod | 13                    | 10.8  | 9.1   | 7.3   | Number of turns of rod | 不可     | 21.8  | 18.1  | 14.5  |
|                        | -                     | 320VL | 320VM | 320VS |                        | -      | 320VL | 320VM | 320VS |
| Displacement distance  | _                     | 47    | 50    | 59    | Displacement distance  | _      | 105   | 98    | 98    |
| Number of turns of rod | _                     | 10    | 11    | 13    | Number of turns of rod | _      | 23    | 21.5  | 21.5  |

- Note 1: Prior consultation to MAYEKAWA is necessary prerequisite as mentioned in CAUTION in the previous page when the port is changed from H port to L port.
- Note 2: The travel distance and the rotation number of "From H port to M port" on 320V\* have different tendency of change compared with those of other types. The reason can be found in design difference of variable Vi auxiliary slide valve.
- Note 3: If the evaporating temperature of your system exceeds 0°C under the L port condition, select a grooved slide valve for the compressor.

  In addition, note that grooved slide valve is available to even less than 0°C evaporating temperature under the L port condition.

Table 4-2 Screw Thread Specifications of Vi Adjusting Rod

| 160V**   | 200V**   | 250V**   | 320V*D   |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| M20×P2.5 | M30×P3.5 | M36×P3.5 | M36×P3.5 |

Number of turns x Pitch (mm) = Displacement distance of variable Vi auxiliary slide valve

- c) If Vi settings are the initial settings before commissioning, set the position of the slide valve at the no load point, that indicates 0% in unloader indicator, by driving the oil pump alone after adjusting the position o% to 100% of the unloader indicator pointer.
  - If Vi adjusting work is conducted as a change during usual operation, stop the compressor operation after slide valve reaches 0% position.
- d) Shut off the electric main power source and control power source of the package unit. In addition use lockout/tagout to prevent power from being reconnected accidentally during the Vi setting operation.



 Take care to the electric shock accident at the time of conducting the electric power ON/OFF.

- e) Remove the domed cap nut [522] at the end of the Vi adjusting rod, then loosen the hexagon nut [453] used as a lock nut. On the compressors produced after March in 2005, a conical spring washer is provided between the hexagon nut and domed cap nut to prevent detachment of the cap nut.
- f) Turn the Vi adjusting rod clockwise until it stops. The position where the rod stops corresponds to the H port position the setting before shipment. Do not turn the rod any further as applying undue force will break the rotation stopping mechanism. This position corresponds to that in Sequence (2) in Figure 4-3.

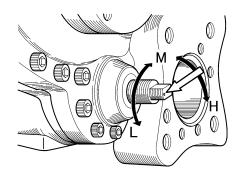


Figure 4-1 Vi Adjusting Rod

#### CAUTION

- Do not turn the Vi adjusting rod any further as applying undue force will break the rotation stopping mechanism.
- g) Check the inscribed mark (small black point indicated by the white arrow in Figure 4-1) on the Vi adjusting rod, which should be used as a reference point when counting the number of turns of the rod.
- h) Turn the Vi adjusting rod counterclockwise by the number of turns determined in step (3). The Vi setting will be changed from the H port setting to the M port setting as shown in Sequence (3) in Figure 4-3.
- i) While holding the Vi adjusting rod against rotation, lock the rod by tightening the lock nut.
- j) Install the domed cap nut to the end of the Vi adjusting rod and tighten it. Do not fail to install the conical spring washer between the hexagon nut and domed cap nut to prevent detachment of the cap nut due to vibration, or like.



**Figure 4-2 Conical Spring Washer** 

- k) By releasing lockout/tagout of the electric power breaker temporarily, and then turn on the control power and the oil pump power.
- m) Supply oil pressure to increase the capacity control by individual oil pump operation until the slide valve stops at the full loaded position.
- n) If the pointer of the unloader indicator aligns with the 100 % graduation for the port in question on the dial, the Vi is correctly adjusted to that port. This is the Sequence (4) in Figure 4-3.
  - The M and H graduation marks are rather large in width.

This is because there is a slight difference in indication of the M and H positions among the 13 compressor models, i.e. 160S/M/L, 200S/M/L, 250S/M/L/LL, and 320S/M/L, due to difference in rotor length. The setting may be considered correct if the needle pointer indicates any point in the width of the graduation mark.

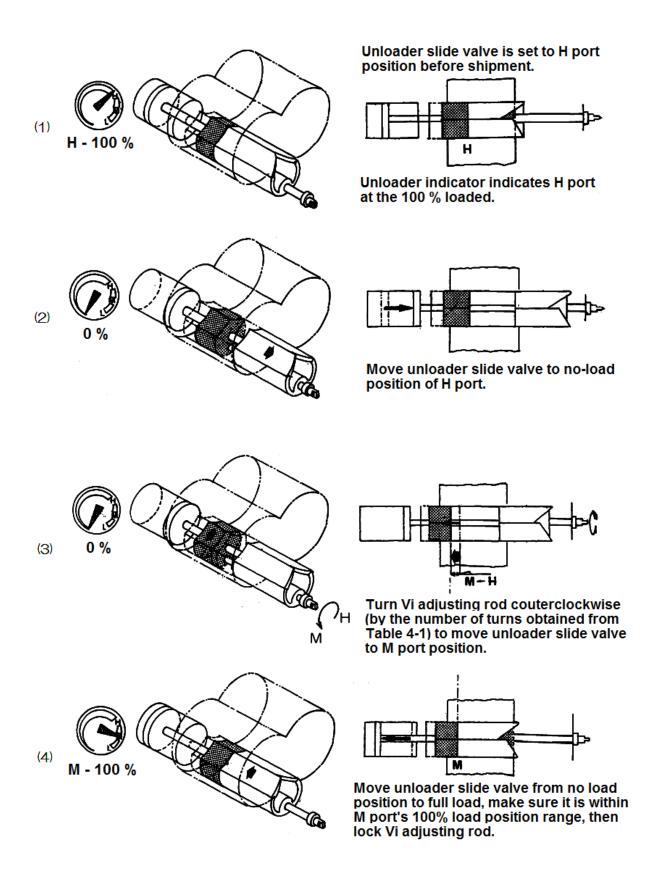


Figure 4-3 Vi Changing Sequence from H port to M port

# 4.2 Lubricating Oil (Refrigerant Oil)

Selecting and managing lubricating oil (refrigerant oil) is very significant to keep the compressor in a good operating condition.

Take the following notes when selecting and managing lubricating oil.

### 4.2.1 Precautions for Selecting the Lubricating Oil

- Selection of the lubricating oil should depend on the type of the refrigerant, the type of the evaporator used with the compressor, and the conditions under which the compressor is operated. Also to be considered when selecting lubricating oil are the properties of the oil that include not only the viscosity but also such characteristics as solubility in refrigerant, separability from refrigerant, low temperature fluidity, high temperature thermal stability, etc. We therefore recommend contacting our sales offices or service centers for choice of a specified brand for your system.
- Lubricating oil used for compressors must have a viscosity appropriate for lubricating the bearings and other components in the compressors. The viscosity to be considered in this case should be the viscosity the oil shows at the oil inlet of the compressor. The viscosity of the lubricating oil significantly changes depending on the type of the refrigerant used in combination with the oil. If the refrigerant dissolves in the oil (or the oil and refrigerant are compatible), the viscosity of the oil drops to a level remarkably below the level required for operation of the compressor under some operating conditions. On the contrary, if the refrigerant does not dissolve in the oil (or the oil and refrigerant are incompatible), the viscosity may become too high when the supply oil temperature is low. For this reason, the lubricating oil must be selected such that it is supplied to the compressor with an appropriate viscosity (kinematic viscosity of 13 40 mm²/s) in the operating state.
- In a refrigeration system using a screw compressor, the lubricating oil supplied to compressor is discharged together with the compressed refrigerant gas and separated from the refrigerant by an oil separator. However, the oil cannot be separated completely in the oil separator, so very small part of the oil enters the condenser and can remain there. Part of the oil can also enter the evaporator. For this reason, the lubricating oil must be thermally stable under high temperatures, be separable from the refrigerant gas, and maintain adequate fluidity under low temperatures.
- Note that some lubricating oils are incompatible with a certain type of refrigerant.
   The caution below is an example case that is required especially attention.

#### CAUTION

 Be careful since polyolester synthetic oil (POE) cannot be used with ammonia refrigerant.

# 4.2.2 Recommended Lubricating Oils

When selecting lubricating oil, not only compatibility with refrigerant but also effects on O-rings must be considered. To prevent compressor malfunctions, we recommend the lubricating oil described below.

#### 4.2.2.1 Recommended Lubricating oil for Ammonia Refrigerant

#### ■ Polyalkylene Glycols (PAG) Based Synthetic Oils

| Brand           | Kinematic viscosity (40°C) mm <sup>2</sup> /s | Manufacturer                            | Туре |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------|
| JOMO Freol PN46 | 46                                            | JX Nippon Oil and<br>Energy Corporation | PAG  |

### ■ Mineral Oils (incompatible oils)

| Brand                   | Kinematic viscosity (40°C) mm <sup>2</sup> /s | Manufacturer  | Туре            |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| SUNISO 3GS              | 30                                            | Sun Oil       | Naphthenic      |
| SUNISO 4GS              | 55                                            | Sun Oil       | base            |
| REFOIL NS 3GS           | 30                                            | JX Nippon Oil |                 |
| GARGOYLE ARCTIC C HEAVY | 46                                            | Exxon Mobil   |                 |
| GARGOYLE ARCTIC 300     | 68                                            | Exxon Mobil   |                 |
| CAPELLA WF46            | 46                                            | Техасо        |                 |
| CAPELLA WF68            | 64                                            | Техасо        |                 |
| CP-1009-32              | 34                                            | CPI           | Hydrotreated    |
| CP-1009-68              | 69                                            | CPI           | paraffinic base |
| REFLO 46A               | 46                                            | Petro Canada  |                 |
| REFLO 68A               | 58                                            | Petro Canada  |                 |
| CAPELLA PREMIUM         | 67                                            | Техасо        |                 |
| RHT-68                  | 68                                            | Kluber        |                 |
| REFLO XL                | 59                                            | Petro Canada  |                 |

### ■ Synthetic Oils (incompatible oils)

| Brand                                      | Kinematic viscosity (40°C) mm <sup>2</sup> /s | Manufacturer       | Туре   |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------|
| Acemire 300                                | 59                                            | Acemire            | AB     |
| Mycold AB68                                | 53                                            | BVA                |        |
| ZERICE S46                                 | 46                                            | Exxon Mobil        |        |
| ZERICE S68                                 | 68                                            | Exxon Mobil        |        |
| BERREL FREEZE 46S                          | 46                                            | Matsumura Oil Co., |        |
|                                            |                                               | Ltd.               |        |
| CP-4700-32                                 | 31                                            | CPI                |        |
| CP-4700-68                                 | 56                                            | CPI                |        |
| Gold-Cold 300                              | 53                                            | Golden West        |        |
| GARGOYLE ARCTIC NH68                       | 64                                            | Exxon Mobil        | PAO+AB |
| REFLO SYNTHETIC 68A                        | 62                                            | Petro Canada       |        |
| Gargoyle arctic SHC 224 <sup>Note</sup>    | 30                                            | Exxon Mobil        | PAO    |
| Gargoyle arctic SHC 226(E) <sup>Note</sup> | 68                                            | Exxon Mobil        |        |

Note: Use only a mechanical seal assembly of the standard BBSE type.

### 4.2.2.2 Oils for Systems Using Hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) Refrigerants

# ■ Polyolester synthetic oil (POE) for R404A, R507A and R410A: (compatible synthetic oils)

| Brand          | Kinematic viscosity (40°C) mm <sup>2</sup> /s | Manufacturer | Туре |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------|------|
| SUNISO SL-68S  | 67                                            | Sun Oil      | POE  |
| EMKARATE RL68H | 72                                            | Lubrizol     |      |

#### ■ Polyolester Synthetic Oil (POE) for R134a (incompatible synthetic oil)

| Brand           | Kinematic viscosity (40°C) mm <sup>2</sup> /s | Manufacturer       | Туре |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------|------|
| JOMO Freol α100 | 107                                           | JX Nippon Oil and  | POE  |
|                 |                                               | Energy Corporation |      |

#### CAUTION

 When using lubricating oil of a brand not described in this section, or when using lubricating oil along with refrigerants or gases not described in this Section, please contact us.

## 4.2.3 Change of Lubricating Oil Brand

#### CAUTION

- The change of lubricating oil brand may cause problems in operating conditions and the compressor. When changing the lubricating oil brand in use, make sure to contact us because appropriate steps must be surely followed.
- Package unit composition differs depending on the characteristics of lubricating oil (compatible/incompatible with refrigerant).
  - As a general rule, changing compatible oil to incompatible oil or vice versa is not allowed.
  - Lubricating oil contains various additives to fulfill necessary lubricating conditions. Types of
    additives and their mixing ratio depend on each oil brand. We, therefore, recommend to avoid
    mixed use of different brands of lubricating oil. If mixed brands of lubricating oil are used, the
    different additives in the lubricating oil may react with each other and produce foreign
    substances like slurry.
  - If it is necessary to change the brand of lubricating oil, collect as much as oil as possible from the compressor as well as from the condenser, evaporator, and all other refrigerating unit components before charging the new lubricating oil. After 100 to 200 hours of operation, replace the oil again.
  - If lubricating oil manufacturers differ, contact both of them and inquire whether the changing is appropriate. The same confirmation is required for changing the brand even if it is of the same manufacturer.
  - There is no problem in changing the viscosity level within the same brand. However, make sure that the viscosity grade will not cause problems during operation. (Example : SUNISO 3GS→SUNISO 4GS)

# 4.2.4 Precautions for Handling lubricating Oil

- When refilling lubricating oil, ensure that it is clean and does not contain foreign matters.
- Be careful that air and water are not mixed in when refilling.
- To ensure that the lubricating oil does not absorb air moisture, keep it indoors in an airtight container until use.

#### 4.2.4.1 Precautions for Handling Polyalkylene Glycol (PAG)

PAG oil is much more hygroscopic than mineral oils and any moisture mixed in the oil may lead to rust, corrosion and wear within the package. When handling PAG oil, pay special attention to the following points.

- Do not perform oil charging in rainy weather or at a place with high humidity to prevent absorbing moisture.
- Before charging, remove as much moisture as possible from the system by exhausting it with a vacuum pump for a sufficient length of time and leaving the system in vacuum condition overnight.
- Do not open the lid of pail (oil container) until just before charging. Once the can is opened, finish the oil charge as quickly as possible. (Finish the charge of a single can of oil within 15 minutes.)
- Cover any gaps between the pail opening and the charge hose so that foreign substances or moisture cannot enter. A more effective way is to substitute any space inside the pail with nitrogen gas.
- Always charge all oil from the pail. Even if some oil remains, do not use it subsequently.
- If any oil drops on a painted surface, wipe it away as soon as possible. Otherwise the paint may come off.

#### 4.2.4.2 Precautions for Handling Polyolester (POE) Oil

This type of oil has high hygroscopicity as polyalkylene glycol, and also exhibits hydrolyzability under high temperature environments. Moisture entry must be avoided. Therefore, special attention must be paid as with PAG when handling POE.

- Finish the charging in as short a time as possible after opening the pail to minimize exposure to air.
- Make sure that all oil in a pail is used in a single charging. Any remaining oil must be stored
  indoors with the can lid closed tightly. Do not attempt to store it for a long time.
- Because POE can hydrolyze, make sure to perform an oil analysis regularly in the package to see if any abnormal conditions are present.

# 4.2.5 Lubricating Oil Control Criteria

Lubricating oils that are controlled by the criteria are classified into the following categories:

- (1) Synthetic oils: Polyalkylene glycols (PAG)
- (2) Mineral oils: Naphthenic base oils and paraffinic base oils
- (3) Synthetic oils: Alkylbenzene (AB) and Polyalphaolefine (PAO)
- (4) Synthetic oils: Polyolesters (POE)
  - · Oil sampling and analysis is recommended every six months.
  - If the following control criteria are not satisfied, replace the oil.
    - Note that the water content of PAG shall be excluded from the above oil replacement criteria. Refer to the Note \*1 in the table below.

The analysis items and the criteria are shown in the following tables. Please note that these control criteria may be changed without notice.

Table 4-3 Synthetic Oil (PAG)

|     | Item                    | Criteria                                                          |
|-----|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (a) | Color phase             | ASTM color scale: 4.0 or less                                     |
| (b) | Total acid number (TAN) | 0.1 mg KOH/g or less                                              |
| (c) | Kinematic viscosity     | Within ±10 % from that of fresh oil                               |
| (d) | Water content           | 2000 mass ppm or less Note1                                       |
| (e) | Degree of contamination | Degree of contamination measured by mass method (Millipore value) |
|     |                         | shall be 15 mg/100 mL or less                                     |

Table 4-4 Mineral Oil and Synthetic Oil (AB, PAO)

|     | Item                    | Criteria                                                          |
|-----|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (a) | Color phase             | ASTM color scale: 6.0 or less                                     |
| (b) | Total acid number (TAN) | 0.3 mg KOH/g or less                                              |
| (c) | Kinematic viscosity     | Within ±15 % from that of fresh oil                               |
| (d) | Water content           | 100 mass ppm or less                                              |
| (e) | Degree of contamination | Degree of contamination measured by mass method (Millipore value) |
|     | _                       | shall be 15 mg/100 mL or less                                     |

**Table 4-5 Synthetic Oil (POE)** 

|     | Item                    | Criteria                                                                                |  |
|-----|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| (a) | Color phase             | ASTM color scale: 4.0 or less                                                           |  |
| (b) | Total acid number (TAN) | 0.2 mg KOH/g or less                                                                    |  |
| (c) | Kinematic viscosity     | Within ±10 % from that of fresh oil                                                     |  |
| (d) | Water content           | 200 mass ppm or less                                                                    |  |
| (e) | Degree of contamination | ree of contamination   Degree of contamination measured by mass method (Millipore value |  |
|     |                         | shall be 15 mg/100 mL or less                                                           |  |

Note 1: Synthetic oils (compatible with ammonia) are so highly hygroscopic that they can absorb moisture at the time of sampling. In addition, the ammonia content they have absorbed may be detected as the water content at the time of the analysis, making it difficult to precisely measure the water content. Thus, use the criterion value only as a reference.

# 4.2.6 Lubricating Oil Replacement Timing

#### 4.2.6.1 After Starting the Initial Operation

As the oil can easily be contaminated and degraded relatively quickly during the initial operation due to scales and deposits remaining in piping and vessels, be sure to sample and analyze the oil after 500 hours of operation.

If it is found as a result of the analysis that the criteria given in Tables 4-3 to 4-5 are not satisfied, the oil must be replaced.

#### 4.2.6.2 During Normal Operation

Lubricating oils will degrade gradually as the system is operated over time.

The rate of degradation depends on the operating condition, type of oil and amount of foreign matters and moisture contained in the oil. The lubricating oil must be sampled and analyzed every six months. If it is found as a result of the analysis that the control criteria given in Tables 4-3 to 4-5 are not satisfied, the oil must be replaced.

If the oil filters are frequently clogged or the oil color quickly becomes darker and unclear, replace the oil after removing the cause of the problem.

# 4.3 Precautions for Operation

If the package unit is used in the refrigeration cycle, please keep in mind the contents of this section in particular.

### 4.3.1 Prevention of Liquid Flow-back Operation

Liquid flow-back is a phenomenon where refrigerant that did not completely evaporate with the gas reaches the compressor. Liquid flow-back may cause insufficient lubrication of the compressor, abnormal vibrations and noises, and abnormal foaming of lubricating oil (too much oil loss).

To prevent liquid flow-back, appropriately adjust the expansion valve to the evaporator and/or liquid cooler. In addition, special attention must be paid to the suction pipe line connection way to the system and means of starting up the compressor after a long time of stoppage.

## 4.3.2 Purging of Non Condensable Gases

Any non condensable gas in the system may cause the compressor discharge pressure to rise higher than the refrigerant saturation pressure that depends on cooling water temperature of condenser. This is caused by the non condensable gas staying in the condenser which deteriorates the heat exchange performance.

If the vacuum pumping performed upon initial installation or maintenance is insufficient or the suction pressure is lower than the atmospheric pressure to suck air if the suction pipe had a leak, non condensable gases accumulate in the condenser.

When a considerable amount of non condensable gases accumulate in the condenser, the compressor load increases and finally the motor overcurrent alarm may occur.

In such a case, purge any non condensable gas from the condenser.

# **MARNING**

- Some types of refrigerants may have bad smell, toxicity, and/or flammability.
   In a airtight space such as a machine room, oxygen shortage may occur due to high concentration of the refrigerant gas. Maintain sufficient ventilation while working.
- When handling fluorocarbon refrigerants, remember that they are prohibited from being purged into air by law..
- 1. When the compressor is stopped, allow the cooling water to flow to the condenser and check that there is no difference in water temperature between the inlet and outlet. If any difference is present between the inlet and outlet water temperatures, keep the cooling water flowing until the temperature difference is eliminated.
- **2.** Measure the pressure of the condenser and compare it with the refrigerant saturation pressure depending on the cooling water temperature.
- **3.** If the condenser pressure is higher than the refrigerant saturation pressure by 0.05 MPa or more, purge any non condensable gases.

# 4.4 When Stopping the Compressor for a Long Time

Before stopping the compressor for a long time, make sure to perform the following steps.

- Turn off the motor main power.
- Turn off the oil heater power and the control power.
- Close the suction stop valve and discharge stop valve.
- If an economizer and/or liquid injection is (are) used, close the (each) stop valve(s) located at the compressor inlet.

If the operation stop period is 1 month or longer, perform the following checks every month.

- Operate the oil pump for 10 seconds per week.
   After that, rotate the compressor shaft (10 rotations or more).
- Measure the system pressure once per month.
- Check for refrigerant leak once per month.

When restarting the compressor after an operation stop period of 1 year or longer, check the system for refrigerant leak and analyze the lubricating oil. If it is found as a result of the analysis that the control criteria given in Section 4.3.1 Tables 4-3 to 4-5 are not satisfied, the oil must be replaced.

Also check the motor insulation resistance.

Supply power to the oil heater at least 1 day before operation start. Before starting the operation, confirm that the refrigerant is not condensed in the package by checking the package temperature and pressure.

# **Chapter 5 Maintenance and Inspection**

# **5.1** Precautions for Maintenance and Inspection

When reading this Section, also refer to Section 1.1 in this manual Chapter 1.

### **DANGER**

- When entering the machine room for maintenance services, ensure that sufficient ventilation has been started and measure the oxygen concentration so that there is no risk of oxygen deficiency. The ventilation must be continued steadily until the work is completed.
- For performing the inspection work, be sure to prepare safety shoes, protective glasses, gas mask and other proper protective equipment and do not fail to use them whenever they are required.
- After stopping the machine and before working on a periodic inspection or overhaul, be sure to shut off the main motor power, control power, and other power to each equipment and valve. After they are shut off, be sure to make the switches inoperable by others. Also, be sure to attach notification tags to prohibit operation (lock-out/tag-out).
- When any manual stop valve has been closed, be sure to make the valve inoperable by others and put a notification tag to prohibit the operation (tag-out).
- When the compressor is to be overhauled, check that the internal pressure of this
  product is at the atmospheric pressure before starting the work.
- When using lifting devices, e.g. a crane, etc. and/or lifting tools, ensure that they
  can sufficiently withstand the load.
- When lifting a heavy load object, do not allow anyone's body to put under it.
- The work to turn each power supply ON/OFF or operate a lifting unit must be exclusively performed by qualified personnel.
- When using electric tools, ensure that they are properly managed in accordance with each instruction manual. Especially before using and while using, be sure to follow the care instructions on the safety of each instruction manual.

# **MARNING**

- Be sure to use only MYCOM genuine parts for replacement. Using parts that are not genuine can cause damage to this product or other devices during operation.
- Do not convert or modify this product or its components without prior permission from MAYEKAWA. Otherwise, it can lead to an unexpected accident.
- Exercise sufficient care for handling a heavy load, and use such a lifting device as a crane or work with an adequate number of personnel commensurate with the magnitude of the weight. Also, be sure to use stud bolts (safety retention bolts) and other support tools for the work. Neglecting the above warning can lead to low back pain of the worker or injury due to dropping of the parts.
- If two or more people are to work together, be sure to clearly define the work procedures to share a common understanding among all workers before performing the work.
- Not only the work to turn each power supply ON/OFF or operate a lifting device, but also any type of work requiring qualification must be exclusively performed by qualified personnel.

# **A** CAUTION

- When checking the operation data of units and executing other daily maintenance services, pay particular attention to avoid touching the area heated to a high temperature causing skin burns or inadvertently moving the handle of a valve leading to an erroneous operation.
- In the disassembly/inspection workplace, secure a sufficient space for temporary storage of the removed parts and tools, replacement parts, and for the disassembling work as well as safety passages, and then put up necessary off-limit signs.
- In the workplace, secure a sufficient space and refrain from putting tools directly on the floor or from haphazardly laying wires.
- Keep the floor clean all the time. Leaving the floor smeared with oil and the like causes it to be slippery and may result in the fall and injury of personnel. Thus, do not leave it but wipe it off right away.
- Make sure that the temperature of the high temperature sections such as bearing head and discharge lines has been cooled down to normal ambient temperature, before working on them.
- When disassembling and reassembling the compressor, use the specified tools properly. Before starting to use those tools, gain the full understanding of their characteristics and the method for use.
- During the maintenance service, keep the tools clean all the time. Using those tools smeared with oil increases the risk of slip and fall, leading to an injury. Also during the service, there is a risk of foreign matters intruding inside the compressor to cause its damage.
- Parts are slippery with oil. Fully watch out for the risk of any object falling down.
   Pay attention to any parts falling down, which could lead to personal injury.

#### CAUTION

- Before disassembly, inspections, and handling of the compressor, sufficiently understand the disassembly and assembly procedures.
   This manual is not intended to provide complete disassembly and assembly procedures for the compressor. Instead, it describes only the important points in relation to the maintenance service of the compressor.
- If complete disassembly and assembly of the compressor are required, please contact your nearest sales office or service center of MAYEKAWA.
- When removing a part, be careful not to damage it.
- Place the removed parts on a clean workbench in an orderly manner.
- For cleaning parts, use kerosene and/or machine parts cleaner.
- Washed parts shall be dried by compressed air or wiped up using clean cloth. Do not use synthetic textiles or woolen textiles to prevent fibers from attaching the parts.
- When separating the assembled compressor casings, sometimes it is difficult to separate them due to the gasket stuck. In such a case, never hammer in a screw driver or flat chisel into the gap. Screw jack bolts using the screw holes to separate the casing each other. When some gap is observed between them, use a scraper to remove one side of the gasket from the surface.
- Removed bolts from each part should be classified into each used section to prevent confusion.

# 5.2 Maintenance and Inspection List

# 5.2.1 Daily Management

For the purpose of daily maintenance, check the items listed in Table 5-1 "Daily Inspection Items" and record the results.

Regularly recording the daily operational data in an operation log makes it possible to detect any significant change in the system. This practice is particularly effective in preventing possible failures of the compressor.

It is particularly important to keep track of the records that indicate the relationship between the temperature and pressure, as it is closely related to the evaporation and condensation of the refrigerant, in quickly finding any abnormal condition of the compressor or the system.

Keeping an operation log in this way can facilitate the efforts to properly track down the cause of failure or accident that may occur in the compressor or the system, making it easier to quickly and accurately deal with the situation.

**Table 5-1 Daily Inspection Items** 

|            | Inspection item                           |      | Inspection item Inspection details                                                     |                                                                                                                                                          | Checkpoints and actions |
|------------|-------------------------------------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| essor      | Hours of operation                        | hr.  | Total hours of operation                                                               | Used to determine the timing of<br>regular maintenance and<br>inspection                                                                                 |                         |
| Compressor | Suction pressure                          | MPa  | Difference from the pressure that corresponds to the specified evaporation temperature | Cleanliness of the cooling pipe<br>surface     Temperature and flow of the items<br>cooled                                                               |                         |
|            | Discharge pressure                        | MPa  | Difference from the condensation pressure for the specified cooling water temperature  | <ul> <li>Cleanliness of the condenser cooling pipe</li> <li>Mixing of non condensing gas</li> <li>Amount and temperature of the cooling water</li> </ul> |                         |
|            | Oil supply pressure                       | MPa  | Difference from the discharge pressure                                                 | <ul> <li>Whether the differential pressure is decreasing or not</li> <li>Liquid flow-back operation</li> <li>Wear of compressor parts</li> </ul>         |                         |
|            | Pressure loss of the oil filter           | MPa  | Pressure difference between the inlet and outlet ports of the oil filter               | Contamination of the lubricating oil     Clogged oil filter                                                                                              |                         |
|            | Suction temperature                       | °C   | Whether upper or lower limit temperature is not exceeded                               | Temperature and flow of the items cooled                                                                                                                 |                         |
|            | Suction degree of superheat               | °C   | Whether the degree of superheat is appropriate or not                                  | Adjustment of expansion valve     Insufficient refrigerant circulation                                                                                   |                         |
|            | Discharge<br>temperature                  | °C   | Whether it is within the upper limit temperature                                       | <ul> <li>Mixing of non condensing gas</li> <li>Supply oil temperature, insufficient amount of oil supply</li> <li>Compressor failure</li> </ul>          |                         |
|            | Supply oil temperature                    | °C   | Whether upper or lower limit temperature is not exceeded                               | Cleanliness of the cooling pipe of<br>the oil cooler                                                                                                     |                         |
|            | Capacity control loading (Indicated load) | %    | Normally operation                                                                     | Damaged coil of the solenoid valve     Improper valve adjustment of the oil flow regulating valve                                                        |                         |
|            | Leak at the mechanical seal               | mL/h | Amount of leak per hour                                                                | Mechanical seal failure                                                                                                                                  |                         |
|            | Noise and vibration                       | -    | Abnormal noise or vibration                                                            | Compressor failure                                                                                                                                       |                         |

|        | , , ,                               |   |                                                            |                                                              |  |  |  |
|--------|-------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
|        | Inspection item                     |   | Inspection details                                         | Checkpoints and actions                                      |  |  |  |
| Others | Motor current                       | Α | Whether it is increased from the time of the commissioning | Compressor/motor failure                                     |  |  |  |
| ₽      | Oil level of the oil separator      | - | Oil level height                                           | Oil loss     Replenish oil                                   |  |  |  |
|        | Liquid level of the liquid receiver | - | Liquid level height                                        | Replenish refrigerant                                        |  |  |  |
|        | Refrigerant leak check              | - | If any leak is found                                       | Inside the machine room and in the facility on the load side |  |  |  |

Table 5-1 Daily Inspection Item (continued)

 Unless otherwise specified, the pressure unit "MPa" represents the gauge pressure in this manual.

#### Daily Maintenance Items

1. Oil level height of the lubricating oil If the oil level of the oil separator has reached the lower limit, charge the lubricating oil.

#### **2.** Oil filer element replacement

Replace the oil filter element if the pressure difference between the inlet and outlet ports of the oil filter is 0.1 MPa or more. During the period of initial operation, the pressure difference between the inlet and outlet ports of the oil filter can quickly become large.

#### 3. Cleaning of suction strainer

Inspect the suction strainer when the operating hours of the compressor from the initial operation starting has exceeded 500 hours. If the filter used is a temporary filter for initial operation, remove the filter.

Also, at the beginning of operation or just after the periodical maintenance, the differential pressure of the suction strainer may increase in a short time. If the differential pressure increases, inspect and clean the suction strainer.

#### 4. Amount of oil leak from the mechanical seal

If the amount of oil leak from the mechanical seal is considered excessive, check the amount of oil leak per hour. The table below shows the guideline on the acceptable amount of oil leak and the amount that requires inspection.

If any damage is found on the mechanical seal in the inspection, be sure to replace it.

| Table 5-2 Criteria of the | Leakage from t | the Mechanical Seal |
|---------------------------|----------------|---------------------|
|---------------------------|----------------|---------------------|

|                                  | Model of SCV-series |        |        |        |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|--------|--------|--------|
|                                  | 160V**              | 200V** | 250V** | 320V*D |
| Acceptable leakage amount (mL/h) | ≤ 3                 | ≤ 3    | ≤ 3    | ≤ 6    |
| Inspection is required (mL/h)    | ≥ 9                 | ≥ 9    | ≥ 9    | ≥ 18   |

Note: The values in the above table are only for guidance purposes, and no guarantee is provided.

5. Contamination on the cooling water side of the condenser and oil cooler cooling pipe. The degree of contamination and clogging of the cooling pipe can significantly vary depending on the quality of the cooling water. If any gradual increase in the oil temperature and/or the discharge pressure is observed during the initial period of operation, check and clean the cooling water side of the oil cooler and the condenser regardless of the inspection schedule.

# 5.2.2 Periodic Inspection

Conduct inspection for the following items according to the specified schedule.

In addition, observe relevant laws and regulations on the inspections and recording of the results that are provided for other related items such as any safety devices (e.g. gas leak detectors), or other utility (gas/electricity) protection devices that constitute the cooling package unit together with the compressor.

**Table 5-3 Periodic Inspection Items** 

| Item                                 | Inspection interval                                                                   | Remarks                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pressure gauges / pressure sensors   | Yearly inspection                                                                     | If there are required laws and regulations for the inspection                                                                                            |
| Thermometers / temperature sensors   | Yearly inspection                                                                     | interval of these devices, please follow it.                                                                                                             |
| Protection devices and safety valves | Yearly inspection                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                          |
| Suction strainer                     | Inspection after 500 hours of initial operation Yearly inspection and cleaning        | Perform inspection and cleaning if<br>the differential pressure across the<br>suction strainer is high.                                                  |
| Lubricating oil                      | Analyze the oil after 500 hours of initial operation Analyze the Oil every six months | Replace the oil if the analysis result does not satisfy the control criteria given in Section 4.2.5 " Lubricating oil Control Criteria".                 |
| Oil filter element                   | Yearly replacement                                                                    | Replace the filter element if the pressure difference between the inlet and outlet ports of the oil filter exceeds 0.1 MPa.                              |
| Cooling water side of the oil cooler | Yearly inspection                                                                     | Clean it if it is heavily contaminated.                                                                                                                  |
| Cooling water side of the condenser  | Yearly inspection                                                                     | Clean it if it is heavily contaminated.                                                                                                                  |
| Mechanical seal                      | Inspection every year or every 8000 hours of operation Note*                          | To be replaced if any abnormality is found.  If it is difficult to stop equipment except for scheduled inspections, replace the part at each inspection. |
| Coupling                             | Inspection every year or every 8000 hours of operation <b>Note</b> *                  |                                                                                                                                                          |

Note\*: The inspection shall be performed according to the schedule or operating hours, whichever comes first.

## 5.2.3 Guidelines for the Timing of Compressor Overhaul

While the overhaul interval for the compressor depends heavily on the conditions of use, type and condition of the refrigerant and oil, the package unit, and other factors, the table below shows the recommended interval of overhaul, as a guideline.

Table 5-4 Guidelines for the Timing of Overhaul Based on the Conditions of Use (standard package)

| Conditions of use                                                | Example application   | Guideline for the overhaul timing |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Relatively stable operating conditions                           | Refrigeration         | 5 years or 40,000 hours           |
| Relatively variable operating conditions                         | Ice bank and chilling | 4 years or 30000 hours            |
| Frequent start/stop and relatively variable operating conditions | Heat pump             | 3 years or 20000 hours            |

- Note 1: The above guideline is applicable only when the package unit is used under the standard operating conditions separately defined. (Refer to Chapter 2, Section 2.3.2 "Operation Limits" in this manual.)
- Note 2: The above guideline is applicable only when the routine and periodic inspection services that are separately defined are performed. (Refer to Section 5.2.1 "Daily Management" in this chapter.)
- Note 3: The inspection shall be performed according to the schedule or operating hours, whichever comes first.
- Note 4: The above guideline is for reference only, and not a warranty period.

# 5.3 Compressor Disassembly Preparation

Although screw compressors are very reliable machines, it is still necessary to perform overhaul to inspect internal parts after a certain period of operation.

This chapter 5 explains the essential points of disassembly methods, where to inspect on parts, and reassembly procedure.

In principle, compressor overhaul that require complete disassembly should be performed in the maintenance factory. If you must do the overhaul work at the installation site due to unavoidable reasons, use the methods described in the following paragraphs.

However, please note that regular overhaul work requires removal of the compressor from the base frame. And then, the compressor should be placed on a work bench which has properly size area to disassembling the compressor.

When moving the compressor from the unit base to the workbench, be sure to follow the instructions given in Chapter 3, Section 3.1 "General Installation Precautions" and Section 3.2.3 "Transportation" of this manual.

Carefully read this manual and fully understand the details before starting to work.

Note that some parts name given in the text of this manual is followed by a number enclosed in square brackets [ ], which indicates the part identification number given in assembly sectional views or parts configuration table.

### 5.3.1 Disassembly Tools and Workplace

Prepare necessary disassembly tools for the compressor by referring to Section 7.6 "Disassembly Tools" in this manual Chapter 7.

In addition, prepare other necessary tools and materials including general hand tools, GC (green carbonate) grinding stones, sandpapers of #80 to #100, about #400 to #800 sandpapers, parts cleaner, lubricating oil, oilcan, empty can to receive drain oil, waste, etc.

If the overhaul work is to be done with the compressor removed from the installation base, prepare the work bench which size is at least around twice the length and the width of the compressor.

In addition, a special stand for the compressor is required in order to safely perform the removal/fastening of bolts and plugs on the bottom side of the compressor. Refer to Section 5.3.5 in this chapter.

To the extent possible, choose a dry and clean workplace free from sand or dust. Note that a sufficient space is required for the workplace. In addition it is necessary a temporary storage place for disassembled parts.

## 5.3.2 Replacement Parts

Prepare the **MYCOM** genuine parts for replacement.

Parts listed in Table 5-5, we recommend to be replaced on the occasion of each compressor overhaul.

For each part size and code No. of each compressor model, refer to Section 7.2 "Parts Configuration Table" in this manual Chapter 7.

When ordering parts, be sure to inform the (a) model name, (b) serial number, (c) part name, (d) code No. and (e) quantity required, to our sales offices or service centers.

In particular, if the serial number (b) is unknown, the details of the applicable design and manufacturing specifications cannot be identified, and thus it becomes difficult to choose correct parts.

Table 5-5 Replacement Parts of SCV-series Compressor Overhauling

|     |                                     |                                                               | Q'ty. |     |     |     |
|-----|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|
| P/N | Part Name                           | Remarks                                                       | 160   | 200 | 250 | 320 |
| 6   | Gasket, Suction Cover               |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 9   | O-ring, Suction Cover               |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 12  | Gasket, Bearing Head                |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 23  | Gasket, Balance Piston Cover        |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 27  | Main Bearing                        | with O-ring                                                   | 2     | 2   | 2   | 2   |
| 28  | Side Bearing                        | with O-ring                                                   | 2     | 2   | 2   | 2   |
| 30  | Balance Piston                      | To be replaced if any                                         | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 33  | Balance Piston Sleeve               | abnormality is found.                                         | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 35  | O-ring, Balance Piston Sleeve       |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 38  | Thrust Bearing                      |                                                               | 2     | 2   | 2   | 2   |
| 39  | Lock Nut                            | To be replaced if any abnormality is found.                   | 2     | 2   | 2   | 2   |
| 40  | Lock Washer                         |                                                               | 2     | 2   | 2   | 2   |
| 49  | O-ring, Oil Seal Retainer           |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 50  | Oil Seal                            |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 52  | Gasket, Seal Cover                  |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 63  | O-ring, Unloader Cylinder           |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 65  | O-ring, Unloader Piston             |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 66  | Cap Seal                            |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 68  | Guide Pin (Grooved Pin)             | To be replaced if any abnormality is found.                   | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 69  | Lock Nut, Unloader Piston           | To be replaced if any abnormality is found.                   | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 70  | Lock Washer, Unloader Piston        |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 73  | O-ring, Unloader Push Rod           |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 75  | O-ring, Unloader Cover              |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 78  | Ball Bearing, Unloader Cylinder Cam | #6000                                                         | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 79  | Snap ring C type External S10       |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 82  | V-ring, Unloader Cylinder Cam       | VH10 NBR                                                      | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 93  | Gasket, Suction Flange              |                                                               | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 96  | Gasket, Discharge Flange (1)        | It is not necessary for CD flange of sideways discharge type. | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 100 | Mechanical Seal Assembly            | BBS-E as standard                                             | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 125 | Micro Switch                        | To be replaced if any abnormality is found.                   | 2     | 2   | 2   | 2   |
| 129 | Potentiometer                       | To be replaced if any                                         | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |

| P/N | Dord Morro                                | Remarks                                     | Q'ty. |     |     |     |
|-----|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|
| P/N | Part Name                                 | Remarks                                     | 160   | 200 | 250 | 320 |
|     |                                           | abnormality is found.                       |       |     |     |     |
| 150 | O-ring, Thrust Bearing Gland 320          | for 320V*D                                  | -     | -   | -   | 2   |
| 216 | Gasket, Lubricating Oil Inlet Flange      | Journal inlet                               | -     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 219 | Gasket, Oil Injection Inlet Flange        | for 320V*D                                  | -     | -   | -   | 1   |
| 236 | Gasket, Discharge Flange Spacer           | for Sideways<br>discharge type              | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 237 | Torsional Slip Washer                     |                                             | 2     | 2   | 2   | 2   |
| 255 | Gasket, Liquid Injection Inlet Flange     |                                             | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 325 | O-ring, Unloader Push Rod                 | JIS B 2401 P46                              | 2     | 2   | 2   | -   |
| 421 | O-ring, Unloader Spacer                   | for only VS* type                           | 2     | 2   | 2   | -   |
| 421 | O-ring, Unloader Spacer                   | for 320V*D                                  | -     | -   | -   | 2   |
| 432 | O-ring, Main Bearing                      |                                             | 4     | 4   | 4   | 4   |
| 433 | O-ring, Side Bearing                      |                                             | 4     | 4   | 4   | 4   |
| 448 | Teflon Bushing                            | To be replaced if any abnormality is found. | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 449 | Thrust Washer                             | To be replaced if any abnormality is found. | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 450 | O-ring, Bearing Cover                     |                                             | 2     | 2   | 2   | 2   |
| 451 | O-ring, Vi Adjusting Rod                  |                                             | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| 523 | O-ring, Vi Adjusting Rod (in Slide Valve) |                                             | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1   |

#### [POINT]

In case of replacing the main bearings [27] and side bearings [28], it is not necessary to prepare the O-rings [432] and [433] because the main/side bearings have the O-rings.

### 5.3.3 Refrigerant Gas Recovery

At the time the compressor operation is stopped, the pressure inside the compressor is still high. As such, it is necessary to drop the pressure down to the atmospheric pressure before starting the disassembly process. To do this, there are the following methods for example. Perform your recovery work in an appropriate manner considering site conditions, requirements of regulatory laws and regulations.

- Use the bypass valve to release the high pressure gas in the unit into the low pressure side.
- If there is an adjacent compressor to which a bypass line is connected from this compressor, run the adjacent compressor to drop the internal pressure of this compressor through the bypass line.
- Operate the refrigerating system and close the supply source valve to turn the gas into liquid, and recover the liquid at the receiver.
- Use a refrigerant recovery machine to recover the liquid at the receiver.

In using either method, prepare a working flow sheet of the system beforehand. Check the valves to be controlled during the recovery work, according to the method to be used, by comparing them with the ones in the flow sheet, and clearly note the valves to be operated, other connected devices, and tubes on the flow sheet.

Two flow sheets must be prepared: one at the foreman and the other for posting in the workplace.

In addition, prepare a work procedure document for the refrigerant recovery work to reflect the actual conditions of the workplace, and sufficiently share the work details among all the coworkers through checking and confirmation before actually starting the work.

### **MARNING**

- Before the work, be sure to check and communicate the work details and procedure among all coworkers, and carry out hazard prediction activities based on the information shared. Neglecting to do this will increase the risk of on-the-job accidents and injuries to a considerable level.
- All the valves that have been opened or closed during the work must be prevented from accidental operation through proper lock-out and tag-out procedures.

#### 5.3.4 Removal of Connections to the Unit

# ↑ DANGER

- If high-pressure refrigerant gas or refrigerant-mixed lubricating oil remains inside the compressor, a gas and oil under pressure will gush out as soon as a sealed part is opened and cause injury to the operator such as frostbite or loss of eyesight. Be sure the check that there is no residual pressure before disconnecting any pipe joint.
- Before opening the sealed part, make sure to reconfirm that ventilation of the workplace is appropriate.
- Wear the appropriate preventive gear before opening the sealed part.

#### [POINT]

When oil lines are removed from the compressor, any residual oil in the pipe can flow out. To be prepared for this, either check the amount of oil outflow by slightly loosening the pipe joint or drain the oil from the oil temperature gauge at the oil supply header before removing the pipe.

As the unloader cylinder is filled with oil, have an oil pan ready to catch the oil when the pipe is disconnected. An empty 18-liter can for lubricating oil is suitable as the oil pan.

For easy reconnection, disconnected electric wires should be properly marked for identification. Any wrong reconnection may result in a startup failure or inability to operate the capacity control mechanism.

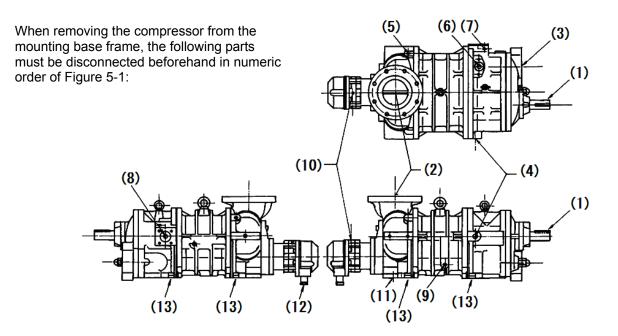


Figure 5-1 Disconnecting Parts

- (1) Coupling to connect the compressor to the driving machine;
- (2) Suction piping of the compressor.

  If the suction strainer is directly connected to the compressor, also remove the strainer;
- (3) Discharge piping of the compressor;
- (4) Oil supply piping to the compressor (Journal oil inlet port);
- (5) Oil supply piping to the side bearing of compressor F rotor side;
- (6) Liquid injection (Aquamizer) 1 piping to the compressor;
- (7) Liquid injection (Aquamizer) 2 piping to the compressor;
- (8) Economizer (Electromizer) piping to the compressor
- (9) Oil injection piping to the compressor
- (10) Oil piping connection 2 for the capacity control (unload)
- (11) Oil piping connection 1 for the capacity control (load)
- (12) Electric wiring for capacity control operation (In some cases, the unloader indicator assembly may be removed without removing the wiring. Refer to Section 5.5.1.1 in this chapter.);
- (13) Compressor mounting bolts (foot bolts); and

After performing work of (1) to (13), the openings of the flanges and screwed connections on the compressor should be prevented from entering foreign matters inside the compressor, by using cover flanges and plugs.

# 5.3.5 Removal of the Compressor from Base Frame

### **MARNING**

- The work to lift up or move the compressor must be performed by a qualified operator.
   If the work is done by an unqualified operator, it may result in a dropping accident.
- Never try to perform disassembly or assembly while the compressor is lifted in the air.
   The main body or some part of the compressor can drop down on people below.

#### [POINT]

As the suction piping is located immediately above the compressor, lift up or partially remove the piping such that it will not interfere with the lifting device.

After lifting up the compressor, place it on a special stand to remove hexagon head cap screws around the bottom flange part. Instead of using the special stand, you can use the temporally stand which has same height as the workbench, i.e., place the leg part of the suction cover on the workbench and place the leg part of bearing head on the temporally stand as shown in Figure 5-2.



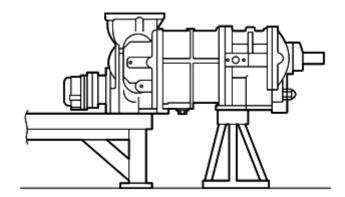
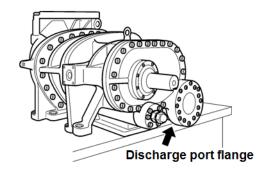




Figure 5-2 In case of using temporary stand

- a) Place the compressor on the special stand or use a temporary stand as shown in Figure 5-2.
  - Then remove 6 to 8 hexagon head cap screws around the bottom flange part tightened rotor casing [1] to suction cover [5] / bearing head [11].
  - Note: After placing the compressor on the workbench, it is impossible to remove these lower bolts.
- b) Remove the compressor onto the workbench. How to place the compressor on the workbench varies according to the compressor models described below;
  - In case of a V\*G type which has a discharge port facing sideways, the entire compressor can be placed on the workbench without doing any special arrangement, as the flange is on the same plane as the legs of the suction cover and bearing head.
  - In case of a V\*D type which has a discharge port facing down and thus a discharge port flange extending downward from the leg plane of the suction cover and bearing head, place the compressor with the flange part outside of the workbench edge (see Figure 5-3 in next page).

Alternatively, place wooden blocks high enough to provide the flange with clearance from the workbench surface below the legs of the suction cover and bearing head and lower the compressor on the wooden blocks as shown in below picture to the right.



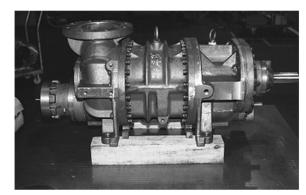


Figure 5-3

# 5.3.6 Compressor Disassembly Order

The disassembly order of the SCV-series compressor is general as described below.

Generally SCV-series compressors are disassembled in the order described below. But this order is just an example and the actual order may differ according to individual situations.

Depending on the situation, please complete the work in a safe and appropriate procedure.

- a) Unloader indicator block(n some cases, the unloader indicator assembly may be removed without removing the wiring.)
- b) Mechanical seal block
- c) Unloader cover block
- d) Unloader cylinder and Balance piston cover
- e) Balance piston block
- f) Bearing cover
- g) Suction cover and Side bearings
- h) Thrust bearing block
- i) Rotor and Main rotor casing
- j) Variable Vi auxiliary slide valve
- k) Bearing head and Main bearing

# 5.4 Disassembly and Inspection

#### 5.4.1 Unloader Indicator Block

The SCV-series unloader indicator has been changed to the new type indicator (right picture) with the protection grade IP66 by improving the performance of the dust and water proof from December 2014 Moriya factory production.

This new indicator IND-052WP is nearly same to the traditional indicator in the following items: outer dimensions, mounting method to the compressor, signal output of the loaded capacity 0% to 100% by using a potentiometer, and contact output function by using micro-switches.

Major changes (improvements) are described in Table 5-6.

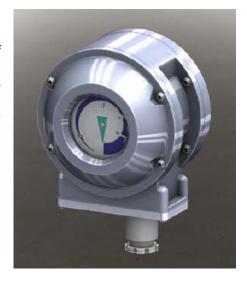


Table 5-6 Difference of Unloader Indicator between old type and new type

| Item                      | Traditional type                    | New type                           |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Dust and water proof      | Equivalent to protection grade IP20 | Protection grade IP66              |
| Quantity of housing parts | 2                                   | 4                                  |
| Potentiometer             | Wire wound type                     | Conductive plastic                 |
| Micro-switch              | Wiring is screwed.                  | Wiring is connected with connector |
| Terminal block            | 6P terminals                        | 7P terminals                       |

For more details of the new type indicator IND-052WP, refer to the another dedicated instruction manual.

In this manual, as the transition period after change of the unloader indicator, the traditional type indicator is described as the target.

### 5.4.1.1 Disassembly

#### ■ In the Case of Removing the Wiring only

When removing the wiring of the unloader indicator upon removing the compressor, it is necessary to remove the cover as the indicator has a terminal block for the wiring. Perform the work according to the following procedure, and after removing the wires, attach the cover to them for protection.

- a) By removing the three hexagon socket head cap screws [147] that are used to fasten the indicator cover [146], the cover can be removed.
- b) The indicator cover will be removed with the glass [141] and spacer [142] attached. While the glass and spacer are glued, be careful not to drop these as they may be separated from the cover.
- c) Remove the wiring. Be careful not to lose the phillips screws [133] of the terminal block [132].

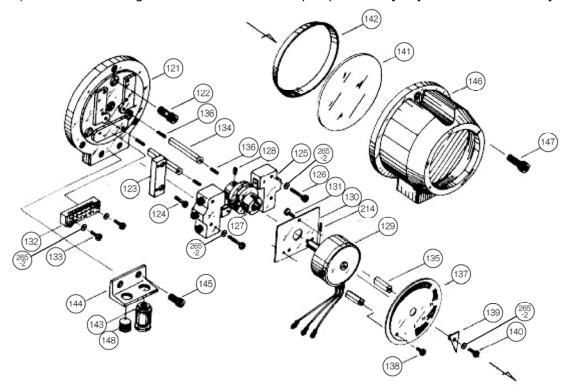


Figure 5-4 Traditional Standard type Unloader Indicator Assembly



**Removal of the Indicator Cover** 

# ■ For Further Disassembly (In the case of Removing as Unloader Indicator Assembly)

As the indicator is an assembly to be removed as a whole, no further disassembly should be made unless the purpose of the disassembly is to disassemble this part.

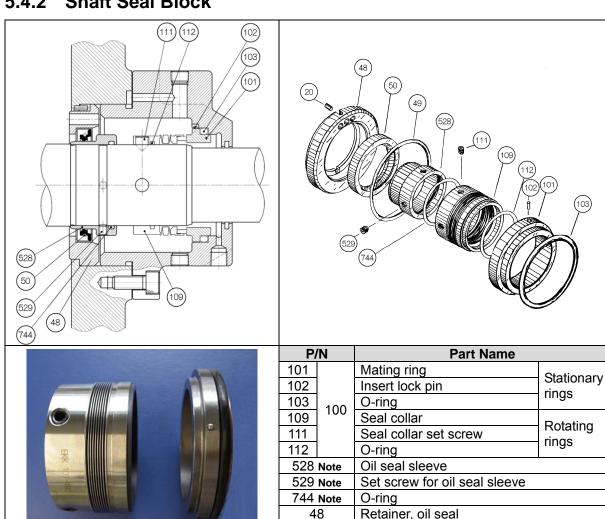
- a) As a result of the previous disassembly process, the micro switch base plate [121], which is mounting the potentiometer [129], micro switches [125], and micro switch cam [127], can be removed.
- b) Unscrew and remove three hexagon socket head cap screws [122].
- c) Loosen the set screw [128] of the micro switch cam.
- d) After that, the assembly can be removed by pulling it in the axial direction.



Loosen the Set Screw of the Micro Switch Cam

# 5.4.1.2 Inspection

The inspection procedure is described in the "Reassembly" section of this chapter, as it is often the case that the unloader indicator block is removed as an assembly and later inspected and adjusted after the overhauled compressor is reassembled and installed on the mounting base. Refer to Section 5.5.12 "Unloader Indicator" for details.



#### 5.4.2 **Shaft Seal Block**

Note: [528], [529], [744] are not used to 160V\*\* models.

Mechanical Seal assembly

Figure 5-5 Details of BBSE-type Mechanical Seal Assembly and Related Parts

49

50

20

O-ring

Oil seal

Spring pin

#### 5.4.2.1 Disassembly

- a) Of the eight hexagon socket head cap screws [53] securing the seal cover [51], remove six bolts leaving two diagonally opposite bolts.
- b) Loosen the remaining two screws alternately and evenly, a little at a time. When the screws are loosened to some extent, the seal cover will be pushed by the spring force of the seal to create a gap under the cover. The gap will not be created if the gasket is sticking to both surfaces. In this case, free the cover by screwing M8 eye bolts into the jacking screw threads on the seal cover to separate it.
- c) As the oil inside will flow out through the gap, be ready to receive the oil with a container.
- d) Pull out the seal cover in the direction of the rotor shaft axis. Inside the cover, there is the mating ring fitted with the O-ring. In this, carefully remove the seal cover for the mating ring not to be damaged by touching the shaft.
- e) Remove the O-ring [49] between the seal cover and oil seal retainer [48].

- f) After the seal cover has been removed, wipe clean the shaft and then check its surface. If any flaw is found, use a fine sandpaper to smoothen the surface. This correction is intended to prevent possible damage of the internal O-ring when the mechanical seal is pulled out.
- g) Loosen the set screws [111] securing the seal collar [109] about three turns. Do not remove the set screws completely. Loosen them such that their ends are retracted from the surface of the seal collar. These two screws are located 90° apart from each other.
- h) Pull out the mechanical seal assembly by holding the seal collar with your fingertips. While removing the assembly, make sure that the ends of the set screws do not touch the shaft surface. Any scratch on the shaft will cause leakage.
- i) Pull out the oil seal sleeve [528] after removing the two set screws [744] (except for 160V\* type).
- j) Screw two M8 eye bolts into the jacking screw holes in the seal retainer and pull out the seal retainer while keeping it in the right angle with the shaft.







Loosen the set screw of the seal collar

### 5.4.2.2 Inspection

- a) Although it is instructed that the mechanical seal must be replaced after abnormality is found in the inspection, only visually checking the sliding surface may be insufficient in determining any abnormality. It is thus recommended to always replace it with a new one, similarly to the case of O-rings and gaskets, if the inspection is done in such a way.
  - However, even if the assembly is to be replaced without exception, it is still necessary to visually check the condition of the sliding surface between the mating ring and the seal collar. If any unevenness or flaw is observed on the sliding surface, analyze the condition to determine whether it is due to aging, overheating, or other reasons in order to take necessary corrective actions.
- b) Replace the O-rings every time the mechanical seal assembly is inspected because they normally swell and deform over time.
- c) Check the wear of the oil seal sleeve in the area it rubs against the oil seal lip.
  If wear is evident, replace both the oil seal [50] and oil seal sleeve [528] with new parts. Since the oil seal is made of a special material, only genuine oil seals must be used for the replacement.

#### Information on the O-ring [744] for the oil seal sleeve

A design change was made in March 2010 to insert an O-ring in the oil seal sleeve [528].

# 5.4.3 Unloader Cover

The unloader cover [74] is mounted with the indicator cam [77] which converts the linear motion of the unloader slide valve to a rotational motion, and their mounting parts.

The indicator cam is supported by the ball bearing [78] and fixed to the cover with a bearing gland [80]. To make it airtight, the V-ring [82], spring [83], and spring retainer [84] are also attached.

The indicator cam has a spiral groove of 340° to cover the moving range of the unloader slide valve. The indicator cam shaft is rotated being pushed by the guide pin [68] on the top end of the unloader push rod [67].

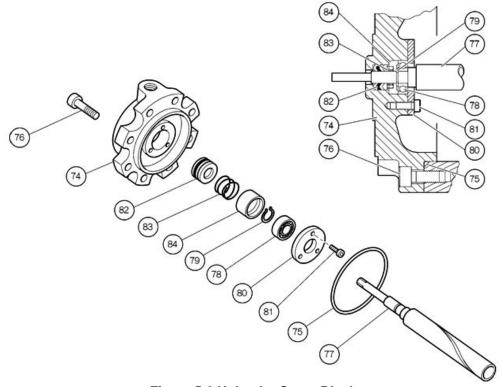
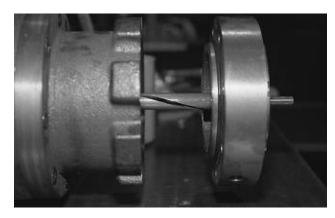


Figure 5-6 Unloader Cover Block

### 5.4.3.1 Disassembly

- a) Unscrew and remove the unloader cover mounting hexagon socket head cap screws [76].
- b) Pull the cover out in the direction parallel to the axis of the push rod in the unloader cylinder. Carefully pull it straight, because if the unloader cover is pulled sideways, the shaft of the indicator cam may be bent.
- c) If the indicator cam will not move normally, check the groove of the indicator cam, bearing, and guide pin. The disassembly sequence is as follows:
  - c-1) As the bearing gland [80], which fixes the indicator cam in place, is secured by three hexagon socket head cap screws [81] on the cylinder side of the unloader cover, unscrew and remove these bolts.
  - c-2) Then, the indicator cam can be pulled out with the ball bearing [78] and the snap ring (retaining ring) [79] attached to the shaft.
  - c-3) Inside the unloader cover, the spring retainer [84], spring [83], and then V-ring [82] are assembled in this order. Because the V-ring is tightly engaged with the bore of the unloader cover, the lip of the V-ring will be damaged when it is once removed, making it unusable again. Therefore, be sure to replace it with a new one once it is disassembled.



**Removing the Unloader Cover** 



**Ball Bearing for the Indicator Cam** 



**Indicator Cam Mounting Parts** 



V-ring (The black part is NBR/FKM)

# 5.4.3.2 Inspection

- a) Check the packing of the indicator cam shaft for any flaw. If the refrigerant leaks without any flaw observed in this part, it should be due to a defect of the V-ring or installing the V-ring without sufficient oil.
  - In this case, replace the V-ring.
- b) Check the spiral groove of the indicator cam. If an abnormal flaw or wear is observed, replace it with a new one.

# 5.4.4 Unloader Cylinder and Balance Piston Cover

Inside the unloader cylinder [60] is an unloader piston [64] around which the cap seal [66] and O-ring [65] are fitted. The unloader piston is assembled to the unloader push rod [67], which operates the unloader slide valve, with the lock nut [69].

Unloader cylinder is secured to the balance piston cover [22] with two short hexagon head cap screws 61] and to the suction cover with six log hexagon head cap screws [62].

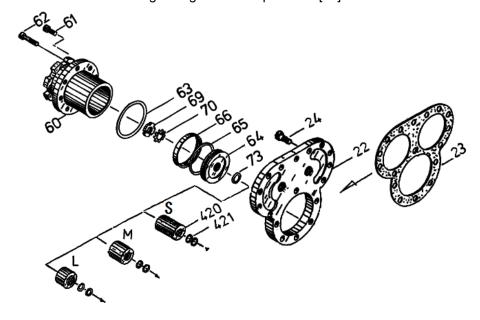


Figure 5-7 Unloader Cylinder Block and Balance Piston Cover (Example: 320V\*D)

### 5.4.4.1 Disassembly

- a) Remove the cap nut [522] on the bearing head side of the Vi adjusting rod [444], loosen the hexagon nut [453], and set the variable Vi auxiliary slide valve to the L port position (by turning the Vi adjusting rod counterclockwise until it stops).
- b) Screw the eye bolts into the two screw holes in the unloader piston [64] to move the piston toward the indicator to the full-load position.
- c) Unbend the claws of the lock washer [70] on the lock nut [69] that is securing the piston to the push rod [67].

d) Loosen the lock nut using the lock nut wrench. Remove the unloader piston from the push rod using the eye bolts again.

e) Remove the balance piston cover [22] fastening bolts (hexagon head cap screws) [24] and the hexagon head cap screws [62] fastening the unloader cylinder [60] to suction cover.

After that, pull out the unloader cylinder with balance piston cover.

At this time, as oil remains in the balance piston and side bearing block, be careful of the oil that will flow out when the balance piston cover is removed.

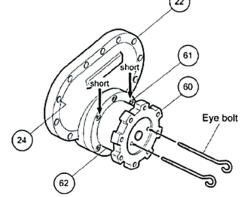
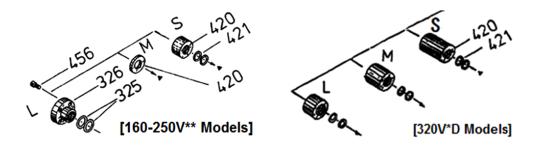


Figure 5-8 Removing the Unloader Piston

- f) Screw in two M8 eye bolts to the two jacking bolt threads on the balance piston cover, and separate the balance piston cover with unloader cylinder from the suction cover.
- g) Remove two fastening bolts [61], and separate the unloader cylinder and balance piston cover.
- h) In case of SCV-series 320 models, i.e., VL\* type, VM\* type and VS\* type are installed the unloader piston spacer [420] with two O-rings [421].
  - In case of 160 to 250V\*\*, VM\* type is installed the unloader piston spacer [420] without O-ring [421], VS\* type is installed unloader piston spacer with two O-rings [421].

If your compressor is applicable above description, remove each part at this point.



, Figure 5-9 Unloader Piston Spacer and O-rings

# 5.4.4.2 Inspection

- a) Both the O-ring [65] and cap seal [66] that are on the periphery of the unloader piston [64] must be replaced by new ones.
- b) As it is often seen that the inside of the unloader cylinder has flaws or is contaminated by oil residue, thoroughly clean the area and use fine sandpapers to finish the surface.
- c) Inspect the guide pin [68] on the tip of unloader push rod and replace it with a new one if scratches and/or wear are found.
- d) Replace the O-rings [421] for unloader piston spacer, [73] at the tip of unloader push rod, [63] at the connection between the balance piston cover and unloader cylinder.
  - Also, replace the lock washer [70] for fastening the unloader piston to unloader push rod and the balance piston cover gasket [23].
- e) When large deformation is found in the lock nut [69] grooves which may be hit by a lock nut wrench, replace the lock nut with a new one.



Removing the Cap Seal



O-ring [63] at the tip of Unloader Push Rod

# 5.4.5 Balance Piston Block

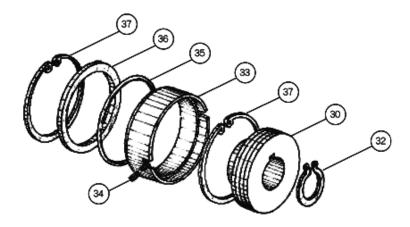


Figure 5-10 Development View of Balance Piston Block

# 5.4.5.1 Disassembly

- a) Remove the snap ring [32] that secures the balance piston [30] on the M rotor shaft using external snap ring pliers.
- b) Screw in two M8 eye bolts to the hole in the balance piston and pull out the piston in parallel with the axis of the shaft (see right picture). It is not necessary to remove the balance piston key [31] embedded in the rotor axis.



- c) The balance piston sleeve is locked by either of the following methods:
  - Type 1 (following picture to the left) for 160 to 250V\*\* models:
    - Locked by a screw at the notch in the balance piston sleeve
  - Type 2 (following picture to the right) for 320V\*D models:
    - Locked by a spring pin by driving the pin into the sleeve and fitting it into the suction cover groove



Type 1: Locked by a Screw



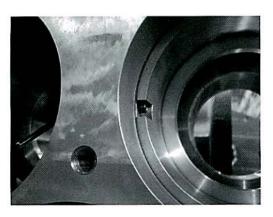
Type 2: Locked by a Spring Pin

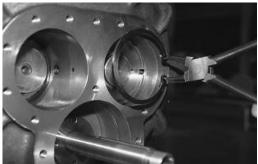
With the balance piston sleeve [33] locked using the Type 1 method, the sleeve has a notch using which it is locked by screwing two hexagon socket head cap screws into a threaded hole, one from the notch side (M rotor side) and the other from the opposing side (F rotor side).

To undo the lock of the sleeve, either remove the M rotor side screw or loosen the F rotor side screw and screw in the M rotor side screw.

With the balance piston sleeve locked by the Type 2 method, simply remove the stop ring of the sleeve to undo its locking.

- d) Remove the snap ring [37] that secures the balance piston sleeve by using internal snap ring pliers. Since the snap ring is pushed out by the inner O-ring [35], it can be removed easily by pushing gently.
- e) Pull out the balance piston sleeve. The sleeve is loose fitted, so it can be removed easily.
- f) Remove the O-ring [35] and O-ring spacer [36] behind the sleeve.





# 5.4.5.2 Inspection

While you will be able to find some trace of wear on the inside surface of the balance piston sleeve, such wear is not abnormal as it is caused because the clearance between the balance piston and the sleeve is narrower than the clearance between the rotor shaft and the bearing.

Because enough clearance is given to the outside of balance piston sleeve in order not to apply the bearing load to the balance piston, no further development of the wear is expected.

However, you should still carefully check the condition because when the side bearing is significantly worn, the balance piston may also be worn.

Make sure to replace the O-ring [35] with a new one.

By its elasticity, the O-ring work to center the clearance round the periphery of the balance piston sleeve on the center of the balance piston.

# 5.4.6 Bearing Cover

The bearing cover differs in shape between the D type models (with a bearing head for sideways discharging) and the G type models (with a bearing head for downward discharging). The discharge port is in an unsymmetrical location with the D type models, so the bearing cover has imbalanced weight distribution between the right and left; this requires careful handling of the bearing cover during its removal.

# **MARNING**

 Make sure to take sufficient care to handle the heavy objects, and make better use of a crane or chain block, etc., if necessary.
 Dropping heavy objects may cause a large damage to workers and goods

# 5.4.6.1 Disassembly

- a) Apply protective tape or cloth, etc. on the rotor axis surface to prevent from any damage during the work.
- b) Remove the domed cap nut [522] and hexagon nut [453] of the Vi adjusting rod [444].
- c) Of the hexagon socket head cap screws fastening the bearing cover [18-1], [18-2], [18-3], replace the two screws at the upper side of the bearing cover with stud bolts (headless safety bolts) and then remove all the other screws.
- d) Jacking bolt holes are provided at the 2 o'clock and 8 o'clock positions on the bearing cover (these holes are plugged with vinyl caps at the time of shipment from the factory). First place a container for catching oil under the bearing cover and then install the two of the removed hexagon socket head cap screws into the jacking bolt holes and screw in them alternately to create and widen the clearance between the bearing head and bearing cover. Oil will flow out as the clearance is widened.
- e) The cover will come off the alignment pins located near the screws being turned in as the clearance increases.

# **A** CAUTION

- At this point, if the bearing cover is not properly supported, it may fall or drop down onto the rotor shaft to cause damage on it.
- On the 200, 250, 320 models, there are threaded holes at the top of the bearing cover's flange. As the bearing cover is heavy, install the eye bolts in these threads to lift the cover using a crane or a chain block with lifting tools to removing work.

# 5.4.6.2 Inspection

- a) Check the alignment pins as they would have been bent when removing the bearing cover.
- b) Inspect the thrust washer [449] (as the white ring part shown in following picture to the left) of the Vi adjusting rod. Replace the washer if it is defective.
- c) Always replace the bearing cover gasket [17] and the bearing cover side two O-rings [450] (following picture to the right) of the Vi adjusting rod.





טיים אוע מווע וווסף ction

# 5.4.7 Suction Cover and Side Bearings

If the work sequence is such that the thrust bearing block is disassembled first and then the suction cover is removed, there is a risk that, when the suction cover is separated from the rotor casing, the rotor may also be pull out and dropped. As such, in the procedure described in this manual, the suction cover is removed first, and then the thrust bearing is disassembled.

#### CAUTION

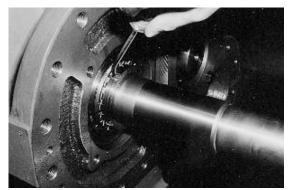
• In this procedure to remove the suction cover before disassembling the thrust bearing block, it is necessary to sufficiently loosen the lock nut that are securing the thrust bearing while the rotor is supported by both the main and side bearings, in order not to damage the rotor during the disassembly process.

# 5.4.7.1 Disassembly

- a) Remove the hexagon head bolts [45] and conical spring washers [46] that fasten the thrust bearing gland [43]. Then, remove the thrust bearing gland.
- b) Unbend the claws of the lock washer [40] holding the lock nut [39], which retains the inner race of each thrust bearing on the rotor shaft and loosen the lock nut using a lock nut wrench.

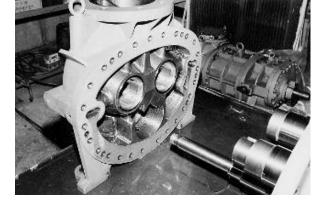


Removing the Thrust Bearing Gland



**Unbend the Claw of the Lock Washer** 

- c) Loosen and remove the hexagon socket head cap screws [2] securing the suction cover [5] to the rotor casing [1].
- d) As the gasket [6] of the suction cover is sticking to the surface of the flange, screw two hexagon socket head cap screws [2] that have been removed into the jacking threads in the rotor casing flange to evenly push the suction cover. When some gap is observed between them, use a thin knife or spatula to remove one side of the gasket from the surface.
- e) When it comes to the position the alignment pins are disengaged, pull out the suction cover at once along the shaft axis.



f) The O-ring and O-ring gland [326] are mounted in the unloader push rod passes part of the suction cover. Remove them. At this time, take care not to lose the four fastening screws for O-ring gland due to their smallness (M5). The structure and part No. of around the O-ring gland are slightly different between 320V\*D models and other models as shown in Figure 5-11.

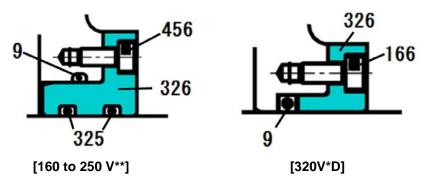
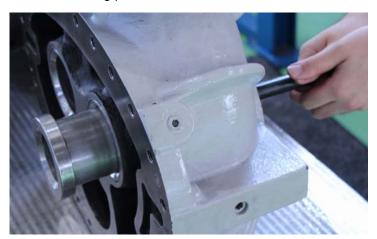


Figure 5-11 Difference around the O-ring gland

- g) The side bearing [28] has been press fit from the balance piston cover side of the suction cover. Remove the snap ring [29] using internal snap ring pliers.
- h) Either push out the side bearing from the rotor casing side using some block or pull it out using a special tool such as shown in following picture.



# 5.4.7.2 Inspection

- a) Check the oil inlet path to the balance piston part of the suction cover by spraying air, etc.
- b) We recommend unconditional exchange of the side bearings on the occasion of the compressor overhaul, but for confirmation of the compressor condition and system operating condition, carefully check the sliding part metal surface of the side bearings.
  - If the metal surface is gray or any foreign matter is buried, also carefully check the wear of the rotor shaft.
- c) The inside surface of the rotor casing should have no problems because sufficient clearance is provided. However, if any trace of scraping by the end of the rotor is found, it should be determined that the thrust bearing is defective.
  - It is also necessary to check the operational condition, such as whether the system is operated for a long time with a high intermediate pressure.

# 5.4.8 Thrust Bearing Block

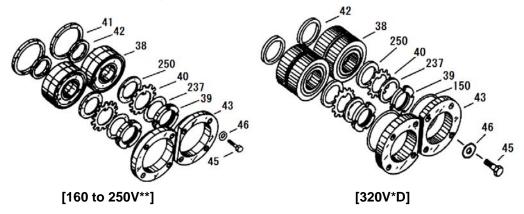


Figure 5-12 Development Views of Thrust Bearing Block

P/N **Part Name** 250V 160V 200V 320V 38 Thrust bearing 2 2 39 2 2 2 Lock nut 2 40 Lock washer 2 2 2 2 41 2 Spacer, Thrust bearing outer race 2 42 2 2 2 2 Spacer, Thrust bearing alignment 43 2 2 2 Thrust bearing gland 2 45 Hexagon head bolt 8 8 8 8 46 8 8 8 8 Conical spring washer 2 150 O-ring 237 2 2 2 2 Torsional slip washer 2 2 2 2 250 Thrust washer

Table 5-7 Parts Configuration of Thrust Bearing Block

### [POINT]

- The thrust bearing block of 250V\*\* models and 320V\*D models have no spacer for the thrust bearing outer race. While the thrust bearing outer race spacer [41] is used to support (i.e., ensure a sufficient support width for) the outer race of the thrust bearing, 250 or higher models use no spacer for the thrust bearing outer race because the bearing head has sufficient margin to the support it.
- The thrust bearing block of 320V\*D models is using an oil supply spacer for the combined surface. This is to facilitate lubrication of the ball bearing because as the rotor diameter becomes larger, the rotor shaft diameter become larger. Thus, a larger thrust bearing is required and the ball rotation speed increases accordingly.
- Only 320V\*D models employ O-ring [150] to thrust bearing gland.

### 5.4.8.1 Disassembly

- a) Remove the lock nut [39] that has been loosened. Then, remove the torsional slip washer [237], lock washer [40], and thrust washer [250].
- b) The clearance fit is applied to two gaps between the outer race of the thrust bearing and the bearing head, between the inner race of the thrust bearing and the rotor shaft.
  - Prepare a 1 or 2 mm diameter wire, make the tip of the wire flat by hammering, and slightly bend the tip to make a hook. Then, insert the tip of the wire between the outer race and the ball retainer of the thrust bearing [38] to hook and pull out the bearing. In this way, the bearing can be easily removed.

- c) The whole thrust bearing will be removed helped by the surface tension of the oil on the side face. If you have failed to remove the whole bearing at once, put the components in the order of the removal.
- d) Inside the thrust bearing is an alignment spacer [42] for the inner race on the rotor shaft side. Also, 160V\*\* models and 200V\*\* models are used the thrust bearing outer race spacer [41] on the bearing head side. Each spacer has a marking to identify where to set, i.e., the M rotor side has a stamped marking of "M", and the F rotor side has a stamped marking of "F".

Neatly arrange the parts removed, i.e., the thrust bearing gland, thrust washer, thrust bearing, thrust bearing alignment spacer, and thrust bearing outer race spacer separately for the M rotor and F rotor as shown in right picture. You must be very careful because if an assembly error is made to result in a wrong combination of parts after failing to neatly arranging and separating the parts, it can lead to performance degradation and/or dragging accident due to overheating caused by excess tightness, for example.



# 5.4.8.2 Inspection

- a) The thrust bearing is normal if the bearing balls are found fully glossy after the thrust bearing has been fully washed and cleaned. It is abnormal if the ball surface is tarnished or has some streaky pattern.
- b) Support the inner race with your hand and rotate the outer race. If you feel abnormal vibration on the hand, the rolling contact surface of the inner or outer race or some balls may be in an abnormal condition. So, carefully check the conditions. You could feel some irregular click even with a small amount of foreign matter that has entered during the removal process. In such a case, it should return to the normal condition when high pressure air is used to blow out the foreign matters after washing and cleaning the unit. If the bearing is determined to be defective, it must be replaced with new ones.
- c) If the inner race and outer race can be easily separated, the wear is considered excessive. If so, you cannot reuse the bearing.
- d) After washing the bearing, you should be able to hear a clattering sound when the bearing is rotated y hand. Such a sound is due to the motion of the ball within the backlash or play, or the gap between the retainer and the ball. Such a sound will not be heard if the bearing is held horizontal and turned. If some lubricating oil is applied after washing the bearing, the sound should not be heard when the bearing is turned. If you can still hear the sound, you should check further details.
- e) If the compressor has been operated for more than 20,000 hours without replacing the thrust bearing, it is recommended to replace the bearing with a new one for safely continuing the operation until the next overhaul, even if no abnormality is found in the above described inspection.

#### CAUTION

 As the bearing used for the compressor is a specially designed combined-type bearing, the accuracy and material are different from normal ones of the same part number that may be found in the catalogue of a bearing manufacturer.

Be sure to use only **MYCOM** genuine parts for replacement. Otherwise, it will not be covered by the warranty.

# 5.4.9 Rotors and Main Rotor Casing

# 5.4.9.1 Disassembly

- a) The rotor can be easily pulled out. While you can pull out the rotor either from the M or F side, you should be very careful in the work as either rotor is very heavy.
  - When pulling out the M rotor (or F rotor) first, pull out about 2/3 of the full length of the rotor by holding the shaft upward and turning it in the CW (or CCW) direction.

# **A** CAUTION

- You should carefully note that the rotor must be rotated in the specified direction while pulling it out. If the M (F) rotor is not turned during the pulling out process, the F (M) rotor can also be pulled out together.
- b) As a preparation, use a nylon belt or other lifting belt that will not blemish the lifting surface to support the center of the rotor. Then, pull out the rotor while slightly lifting up the rotor using the belt.
- c) The pulled out rotor should not be directly placed on the floor. Use appropriate wood boards to support the rotor as a cushion to prevent blemishing or use V-blocks to support the shaft to prevent blemishing of the outer surface.

# 5.4.9.2 Inspection

- a) No abnormality should be observed on the surface of the rotor lobes under normal operations. Regarding the contact surface of the lobes, black luster should be seen on the root area of the M rotor lobes and on the tip area of the F rotor lobes.
  - In other cases, when the suction gas or oil is contaminated by fine dust, there may be fine linear scratches on the shaft surface, in the direction perpendicular to the shaft axis. If any such flaw is found, use a fine sandpaper or grindstone to smooth the surface.
- b) In case of ammonia refrigerant or gas compressor, the non-contact surface of the rotor may be discolored by rust or deposits. Use sandpapers or others to finish the surface according to the degree of the problem.
- c) Then, check the bearing areas of the rotor shaft. Two types of finishing are used: one is the induction hardening (polish finishing) for the standard specification, and the other is the hard chrome plating (polish finishing), as a special specification. The most suitable finish is selected according to the type of refrigerant and operation conditions.
  - Very little wear will be present unless the compressor is operated for a long time using dirty oil or any hard matter is buried in the metal of the inner circumference of the bearing.
- d) Check the portion of the shaft on which the thrust bearing is mounted for any trace to show that the inner-race of the bearing has rotated.
  - If the lock nut that fastens the inner race of the thrust bearing is loosened, or if the bearing is abnormally worn, the inner race will become loose and rotate. If any trace of rotation is seen, correct the problem as appropriate.
- e) Check the portion of the shaft on which the mechanical seal is mounted for any scratches and/or trace to show that the oil seal lip has hit strongly. Particularly, damage in axial direction may cause the oil and/or gas leakage from the shaft seal part, if it is not disappeared in hand finishing, repairing the rotor is required.
  - In this case, contact our sales offices or service centers.
- f) Check the inner surface of the rotor casing.
  - There is a narrow clearance between the periphery of the rotor and the rotor casing. Any slight flaw present on the tip of the rotor lobes or on the inner surface of the rotor casing, due to small foreign matters, will not be a problem.
  - If there is any trace to show that the tips of the rotor lobes have hit the inner surface of the rotor casing, it is an abnormal condition. In such a case, the possible cause is that the bearing is worn out. Take proper actions by finding the cause of the problem, such as contamination of the lubricating oil or entrance of foreign matters.

# 5.4.10 Variable Vi Auxiliary Slide Valve and Unloader Slide Valve Suction cover side

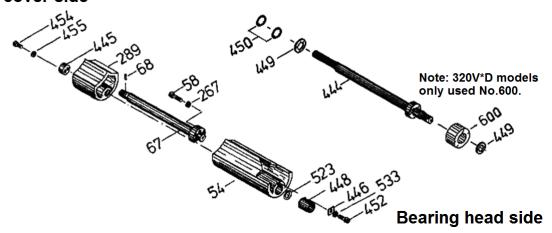


Figure 5-13 Variable Vi Auxiliary Slide Valve, Unloader Slide Valve and Vi Adjusting Rod

# 5.4.10.1 Disassembly

a) Remove the hexagon head socket cap screws [454] fastening the lock washer [445] on the tip of the suction cover side of Vi adjusting rod [444] and remove the spring washer [455] (following picture to the left).

Note: The lock washer [445], spring washer [455] and hexagon head cap screws [454] are not used on the products manufactured in and after 2003.

- b) Turn the Vi adjusting rod in the bearing head counterclockwise until its end disengages from the variable Vi auxiliary slide valve and then pull the rod out of the bearing head (following picture to the right). Keep the thrust washer [449] together with the Vi adjusting rod.
- c) Return to the suction cover side. Pull the unloader slide valve and the variable Vi auxiliary slide valve out of the main rotor casing by holding the unloader push rod. Then hold the variable Vi auxiliary slide valve to pull out the unloader push rod and separate the variable Vi auxiliary slide valve and unloader slide valve.







Pulling out the Unloader Slide Valve and Variable Auxiliary Slide Valve



Separating the Unloader Slide Valve and Variable Auxiliary Slide Valve

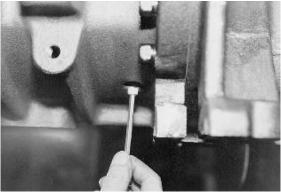
# **5.4.10.2 Inspection**

- a) With the unloader slide valve and variable Vi auxiliary slide valve mounted in position, check the step height between the slide valves and the rotor casing surfaces. Generally, the surface of the slide valves should be lower than the surface of the rotor casing. If the top surface of the slide valves has a trace of hitting the rotor, the probable cause is that the slide valves are worn or the rotor shaft/bearing is worn. Please contact our sales offices or service centers
- b) Inspect the sliding surfaces of the unloader slide valve and variable Vi auxiliary slide valve that rub against the main rotor casing. If any scratch and/or contact mark of casing with slide valve is found, the compressor is in bad condition. Examine their causes, e.g., lubricating oil contamination, entering foreign materials, and loosening of fastening portion. After identify the cause, take necessary measures.
- c) If there is a discoloration like oil burned around the discharge port of the slide valve, oil compression operation may be occurring. In this case, please contact our sales offices or service centers, too.
- d) Replace the two O-rings [450] and O-ring [523] with new ones.
- e) Replace the Teflon bushing [448], if any wear is found.

#### [POINT]

- Two O-rings [450] are fitted on the following portions.
  - · 160 to 250V\*\* models: on the Vi adjusting rod
  - 320V\*D models: on the O-ring groove located at the Vi adjusting rod passes part in the bearing cover
- f) Remove oil injection line plugs on the rotor casing, and confirm those oil lines are not clogged by using the compressed air and like. After confirming and cleaning the oil lines, do not forget to attach the plugs to the original positions.





Oil Injection line Plugs

# 5.4.11 Bearing Head and Main Bearings

#### 5.4.11.1 Disassembly

- a) Unscrew and remove all the hexagon socket head cap screws [2] fastening the main rotor casing [1] and bearing head [11] .
- b) Screw in two removed hexagon head cap screws to the jacking threads on the main rotor casing flange, and evenly screw them little by little.
  - Once some gap is produced between the main rotor casing and the bearing head, use a knife or a spatula like tool to detach the gasket from one side to other side.
  - When the alignment pins are disengaged, the bearing head is separated from the main rotor casing.
- c) The main bearing [27-2] is lightly press fit.
  - To remove each main bearing, remove the snap ring [29] using internal snap ring pliers (following picture to the left). And then, push out the main bearing from the rotor side using a hammer through a plastic block or pull it out using a special tool such as shown in the Section 5.4.7.1 picture.





# **5.4.11.2 Inspection**

- a) We recommend as well as the side bearings, unconditional exchange of the main bearings on the occasion of the compressor overhaul, but for confirmation of the compressor condition and system operating condition, carefully check the sliding part metal surfaces of the main bearings.
  - If the metal surface is gray or any foreign matter is buried, also carefully check the wear of the rotor shaft.
- b) Check the condition of the surface of the bearing head on the rotor side, where the discharge port is. Properly mend the surface if any flaw is observed. If the entire surface has significant flaws, either the thrust bearing is defective or the end clearance adjustment is poor.
  - If oil compression has been caused during the operation, carefully and thoroughly check the area of the discharge port in particular. If the continued use is in doubt at all, perform the penetrant testing to determine if it can be used or not.
- c) Replace the O-ring [451] for the Vi adjusting rod (upper picture to the right).

# 5.5 Reassembly

### CAUTION

- During the reassembly work, be very careful in selecting the correct replacement O-rings of the specified standard, not to make a mistake regarding the size, material, for fixed use, for sliding use, etc. Using a wrong O-ring can lead to oil leak or other problems.
- Some gaskets are not symmetrically shaped. In such a case, be careful not to misplace
  the gasket. If the gasket is misplaced, it can lead to a significant problem such as
  blocking any oil supply route on the casing.

After completing the disassembly and inspection procedures, start the assembly process.

Before starting the assembly, check the replacement parts once again.

Like gaskets, all O-rings that have been removed during the compressor disassembly must be replaced with new ones.

The assembly sequence is mostly the reverse of the disassembly sequence. First of all, clean the work bench and the tools to be used.

Immediately prior to the assembly, use wash oil to clean the parts to be assembled, dry them with compressed air, and sufficiently apply lubricating oil, etc. For this, prepare a sufficient amount of clean lubricating oil for the reassembly. Also, apply oil on both sides of the gasket..

Please fully understand the details in this Section 5.5 for correct assembly work.

Table 5-8 Tightening Torques for Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screws

| Torque Unit | M4  | M5 | М6  | М8  | M10 | M12 | M14  | M16  | M20  | M24  |
|-------------|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|
| N∙m         | 2.8 | 6  | 10  | 25  | 50  | 90  | 140  | 240  | 450  | 750  |
| kgf∙cm      | 28  | 60 | 100 | 250 | 500 | 900 | 1400 | 2400 | 4500 | 7500 |

When fastening each hexagon head cap screw, use the tightening torque specified in the above table. For other tightening torques of hexagon head bolts and lock nuts needed specified tightening torque, refer to Section 7.3 in this manual Chapter 7.

# 5.5.1 Bearing Head and Main Bearings

The main bearing (O-ring type) [27] is installed by a light press fit.

- a) Align the notch on the main bearing [11] with the spring pin [14] that is driven in into the bearing head [11], and then drive it in with a pad. For the alignment, it is convenient to use a tool such as a guide bar (see the picture in Section 5.5.4).
- b) After the bearing has been inserted, install the snap ring [29] to retain the bearing in position. Securely install the snap ring to be fully seated in the ring groove, by pushing the snap ring with a guide bar or the like, or by lightly hitting the guide bar with a hammer while placing the guide bar on the snap ring.



c) Install the O-ring [451] to the O-ring groove which located inside the hole to which is attached to the Vi adjusting rod of bearing head.

#### [POINT]

When press fitting the bearing, it is recommended to prepare a collared plastic cylinder (spacer) that exactly fits inside the inner diameter of the bearing and also a collared weight that fits inside the plastic cylinder as shown in Figure 5-14. Then, hit the top of the weight for easy press fitting of the bearing. Instead of the above, special tools are also available from us for the main and side bearings. These tools are similar to the above described weight, and the surface finish of which is improved to eliminate the need of a plastic spacer (Refer to Chapter 7, Section 7.6). You are welcome to place an order if necessary.

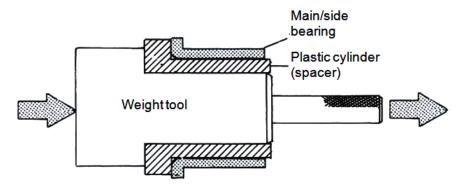
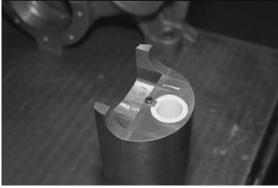
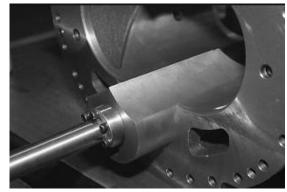


Figure 5-14 Example Tool for Press Fitting the Bearing

# 5.5.2 Unloader Slide Valve

- a) Check that the O-ring [523] fitted in the Vi adjusting rod hole of the unloader slide valve has replaced, and check that the Teflon bushing [448] for the Vi adjusting rod has no defects.
- b) Check that all removed plugs for oil injection circuit, etc. of the main rotor casing are fitted into the original holes.
- c) Install the unloader slide valve to the main rotor casing and confirm that the unloader slide valve moves smoothly.
- d) Install the variable Vi auxiliary slide valve and confirm that is moves smoothly.





**Teflon Bushing** 

Install the Unloader Slide Valve

e) Apply sufficient oil or like to both sides of the bearing head gasket [12] and attach it to the main rotor casing. Screw in the stud bolts to the main rotor casing to hold the gasket.

### CAUTION

- As the bearing head gasket [12] is not symmetrically shaped, carefully check the orientation when attaching the gasket.
- If you place the bearing head gasket by just hanging it on the stud bolts, the gasket will protrude into the inside of the rotor casing when the casing is assembled. Apply sufficient amount of oil, etc. to the gasket to make it fully attached to the surface to prevent protruding upon the assembly.
- f) Combine the flange surfaces of the main rotor casing and the bearing head.
- g) After lightly fastening two bolts, drive in the alignment pins [3] to fix the position by using a copper or an aluminum hammer.
- h) Tighten the hexagon socket head cap screws in a diagonal sequence, a little at a time, and finally tighten them to the specified torque using a torque wrench. The bottom bolts that cannot be fastened on the workbench are to be fastened later on.
- After tightening the bolts, check that the gasket is not protruding into the inside of the casing. If any part of the gasket is extending into the bores, there is a possibility that the performance of the compressor is deteriorated.
- j) Also check that the unloader slide valve and variable Vi auxiliary slide valve can be moved smoothly along the surface of the port section in the bearing head.
- k) Install the Vi adjusting rod from the bearing head side, and screw in it to the screw thread of the variable auxiliary slide valve. Do not forget attaching the thrust washer.

# 5.5.3 Installing the Rotors

The rotor must be sufficiently reworked. If any slight flaw is observed on the shaft surface in the area of attaching the bearing or seal, use a sand paper to correct and finish the surface. After finishing the surface to attach the seal, apply protective tape on the surface.

Both the M rotor and F rotor have a specific engagement position, and the position is marked by carving.

In order to make it easier to match the positions when installing the rotor into the rotor casing, a number is marked on the lobe tip: the M rotor has the marking on the discharge side, and the F rotor has the marking on the suction side.



Mating Mark on the M Rotor



Mating Mark on the F Rotor

- a) Apply sufficient amount of lubricating oil on the main bearing in the bearing head and on the bearing area of the rotor shaft.
- b) Lift up the rotor's midpoint using a crane or a chain block with a belt sling, and insert the rotor into the casing halfway along its length while keeping it balanced on the belt sling.

Then detach the belt sling from the rotor and push the rotor fully into the casing.



### [POINT]

While it is easier to mate the markings if the F rotor is first installed into the casing, it is not a mistake to install the M rotor first.

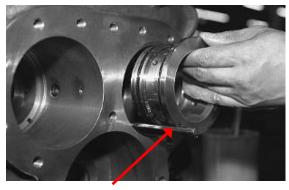
Regardless of which rotor is installed first, the lobe of the M rotor with the carved marking of "1" must be set in between the F rotor's lobes that are marked "1" and "2". As it affects smooth engagement of the teeth as well as the balance, be sure to mate the markings as describes here.

# **CAUTION**

 As the circumference of the rotor is touching the rotor casing in this condition, any rotation of the rotor should be kept to the minimum required. Otherwise, the lobes tip of the rotor may be worn.

# 5.5.4 Suction Cover and Side Bearings

- a) Similarly to the main bearing, the side bearing (O-ring type) [28] is machined to the size that will allow light press fitting to the suction cover.
  - Press fit the bearing by aligning the notch position of the bearing with the spring pin [8] for positioning the bearing driven-in on the suction cover. During the press fitting process, check that the notch position of the bearing is at the pin position. If the position has been shifted, pull out the bearing and try the press fitting process again.
- b) After installing the bearing, insert the snap ring [29] to retain the bearing. Make sure that the snap ring is fully seated in the ring groove either by pushing the ring with a guide bar or tapping the head of the guide bar while applying the bar on the ring.





Aligning the Bearing position using Guide Bar

Installing the Bearing using the Jig

- c) In case of 160 to 250V\*\* models, after attaching the O-ring [9] to the O-ring groove located on the unloader push rod passes parts of the suction cover, attach O-ring gland [326] with two O-rings [326] at inner diameter.
  - In case of 320V\*D models, attach the O-ring [9] and O-ring gland [326] after assembling the suction cover and main rotor casing.

# 5.5.5 Balance Piston Sleeve

Install the balance piston sleeve to the M rotor side of the suction cover.

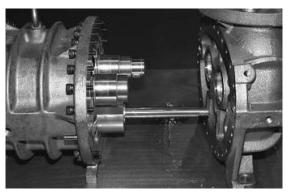
- a) First, install the snap ring for the O-ring spacer [37], and then install the O-ring spacer [36].
- b) After fitting the O-ring [35] in position, install the balance piston sleeve [33]. Insert the chamfered side of the balance piston sleeve towards the O-ring already placed.
- c) In case of 160 to 250V\*\* models, align the notch of the balance piston sleeve with the thread hole on the suction cover. And then, screw the set screw [34] for the balance piston sleeve detent, and attach a remaining set screw from the opposite side (F rotor side) to secure the set screw which is attached earlier.
  - In case of 320V\*D models, fit the spring pin provided on the outside diameter of the balance piston sleeve into the notch in the suction cover for the balance piston sleeve detent.
- d) Insert the snap ring [37] to retain the balance piston sleeve. As it should be difficult to fit the snap ring into the groove due to the elastic force of the O-ring, either push the side of the ring by a guide bar or tap the head of the guide bar to fit the ring securely into the groove.

# 5.5.6 Installing the Suction Cover

- a) Turn the Vi adjusting rod counterclockwise to set it to the L port position.
- b) Apply oil on both sides of the gasket [6], and attach it to the main rotor casing [1] while carefully checking the position of oil supply holes. Screw in stud bolts to the main rotor casing to retain the gasket in position.

# CAUTION

- As the gasket of the suction cover is not symmetrically shaped, take care the gasket direction when attaching to the main rotor casing.
- c) Slide (or use a lifting device to move) the suction cover [5] in parallel along the shaft axis, and align the unloader push rod [67] with the O-ring gland [325] in the suction cover.
- d) Then, engage the shaft ends of the rotors with the side bearings while pushing the suction cover gradually. At this time, be careful not to damage the inner surfaces of the side bearings.



Sliding the Suction Cover on the Workbench

Using a Crane and pushing to ...

- e) After the suction cover has been pushed in up to the flange surface of the main rotor casing, lightly fasten some of the hexagon socket head cap screws [2].
- f) Using a copper hammer or an aluminum hammer, drive in the alignment pins [3].
- g) Tighten the hexagon socket head cap screws evenly up to the specified tightening torque. The bolts on the bottom side (about 6 bolts) are to be tightened during the final assembly stage, on the special stand used in the disassembly process.
- h) Check that the unloader slide valve and variable Vi auxiliary slide valve can be moved smoothly. Also, hold and rotate the M rotor shaft to check if it works normally. In addition, check that the rotor has an axial play (i.e., the rotor can move in the axial direction).



Tightening the Bolts using a Torque Wrench



In case of Large sized Models, use a Hydraulic Torque Wrench

# 5.5.7 Thrust Bearing Block

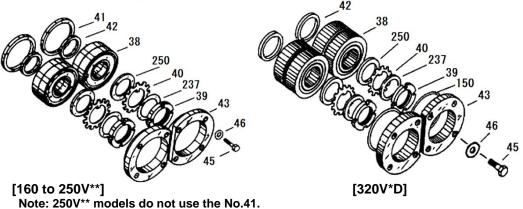


Figure 5-15 Development View of the Thrust Bearing Block

### CAUTION

- The torsional slip washer [237] and lock washer [39] must be replaced with new ones.
- If the removed thrust bearing is to be installed as it is, check the marking of "M" or "F" on the thrust bearing outer race spacer [41] (160V\*\*, 200V\*\* models) and alignment spacer [42], and assemble them in the same combinations as they ware disassembled. This is important in controlling the end clearance on the discharge side of the rotor.
- Even if the same bearing is installed, the work must be very carefully done as the dimension can change if any foreign matter such as a chip of paint or dust is pinched by the thrust bearing outer race spacer and/or alignment spacer.
- In determining the installation direction of the thrust bearing, there are two methods depending on the existence of an alignment "V" marking on the outer circumference of the bearing. Install the bearing according to the following procedure provided for each case.

The assembly sequence for this part is as illustrated in Figure 5-15. The important points to be noted in the procedure are described below:

a) Check the marking of either "M" or "F" on the thrust bearing outer race spacer and alignment spacer to ensure that the units are assembled in the same combination of parts.

The front and back of the outer race spacer and alignment spacer must be distinguished when it is installed. The larger chamfering side is on the machine side, and the smaller chamfering side is on the thrust bearing side.

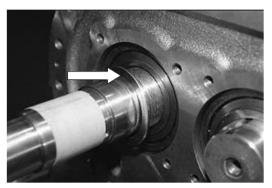
b) If thrust bearing has a "V" marking on the outer circumference, it means that the installation direction of the bearing will sensitively affect the end clearance adjustment. In this case, the bearing must be installed with the pointed end of the marking pointed toward the inside of the machine.

If there is no "V" marking, it means that the direction of the bearing installation will not affect the end clearance adjustment. However, in order to clearly determine the orientation (whether it is on the inside or outside of the machine), first

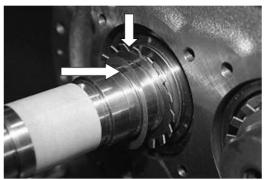


combine both bearings with the bearing number carving facing the outside of the machine. Then, use a blue whetstone to write the above "V" marking on the bearing to show the inside direction of the machine (see above picture). Then, install the bearing

- c) After installing the thrust bearing, attach the thrust washer [250], lock washer [40], and torsional slip washer [237]. Then, tighten the lock nut [39] at the specified torque or within the specified range of the tightening angle (refer to Chapter 7, Section 7.3 "Tightening Torques for Bolts and Nuts" in this manual) to secure the inner race of the thrust bearing on the rotor shaft.
- d) After tightening the lock nut, turn the M rotor shaft by hand to make sure that rotation of rotors is smooth.



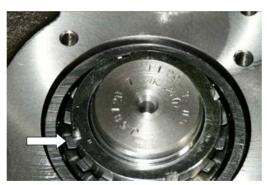




Lock Washer and Torsional Slip Washer



After titeging the Lock Nut



Claw for rotation stop

#### [POINT]

Tightening the lock nut while keeping the setting position between the lock nut wrench hooks and the lock nut notches may cause to make the rotor run-out to enlarge due to uneven tightening forces. Change the setting position between the lock nut wrench hooks and lock nut notches about four times when fastening the lock nut.

### CAUTION

- As clearance fit is used for the inner race of the thrust bearing, this tightening work is very important because the bearing is secured only by the tightening force of the lock nut.
- When the thrust bearing has been replaced, the dimensional difference between the sides of the inner race and outer race varies even if it is within the tolerance of the applicable standard specification. As such, if the thickness of the thrust bearing alignment spacer that has been used is insufficient, and if the lock nut is securely tightened from the first, the end clearance between the rotor shaft end and the end face of the discharge side bearing head will be lost. Furthermore, as the balls are pressed against the rolling contact surface to create impression on the surface, it will damage the bearing. To avoid this, gradually tighten the lock nut while rotating the rotor to make sure the outer race is free, until the lock nut is fully tightened. If it comes to require more force to turn the rotor while the lock nut is being tightened, the thickness of the spacer is considered insufficient.

#### 5.5.7.1 End Clearance Measurement

At this point (i.e., after the thrust bearing block has been fully assembled), measure the end clearance of the rotor on the discharge side.

In particular, this measurement must be made when the thrust bearing has been replaced. Even if the same bearing is used, the measurement should be made for verification.

If the measured clearance does not satisfy the range specified in Table 5-9, proper adjustment must be made.

| Model  | for S     | ingle Stage ( | High Stage) | Use       | for Booster (Low stage) Use |           |           |    |  |
|--------|-----------|---------------|-------------|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|----|--|
| Wodei  | S         | М             | L           | LL        | S                           | М         | L         | LL |  |
| 160V** | 0.04~0.06 |               |             | -         | 0.20~0.22                   | 0.22~0.24 | 0.24~0.26 | -  |  |
| 200V** | 0.05~0.07 |               |             | -         | 0.26~0.30                   | 0.28~0.32 | 0.31~0.35 | -  |  |
| 250V** | 0.08~0.11 |               |             | 0.40~0.44 | 0.45~0.49                   | 0.50~0.54 | 0.55~0.59 |    |  |
| 320V*D | 0.17~0.21 | 0.20~0.24     | 0.23~0.27   | -         | 0.70~0.76                   | 0.73~0.79 | 0.77~0.83 | -  |  |

Table 5-9 Specified Limits of End Clearance (unit: mm)

- a) For pressing the rotor shaft on to the discharge side, hit the rotor shaft strongly from the suction side while putting a jig (Teflon block or like).
- b) Prepare the thrust bearing gland to be readily mounted. Mount a dial gauge on the axial end of the rotor, and set the indication needle to zero point while the rotor is fully pressed onto the discharge end face.

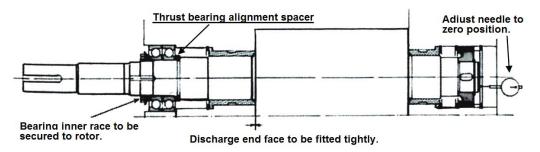


Figure 5-16 End Clearance Measurement Preparation

c) Without inserting the conical spring washer [46], tighten the four fastening bolts [45] of the bearing gland sequentially and evenly up to the specified tightening torque. Tightening each bolt at once at the specified torque must be avoided because it will result in uneven tightening. So, repeat to sequentially tighten the bolts for several times.

|        |           |                   | _      |  |  |
|--------|-----------|-------------------|--------|--|--|
| Model  | Dolf Cina | Tightening Torque |        |  |  |
| Model  | Bolt Size | N∙m               | kgf∙cm |  |  |
| 160V** | M10x30    | 40                | 400    |  |  |
| 200V** | M12x35    | 50                | 500    |  |  |
| 250V** | M16x45    | 60                | 600    |  |  |
| 320V*D | M20x55    | 120               | 1200   |  |  |

**Table 5-10 Tightening Torques of Thrust Bearing Gland** 

d) Then, read the dial gauge indication. This value shows the actual end clearance. If the end clearance is outside the specified value, perform the adjustment work described in the next section. If the end clearance is within the specified value, turn the M rotor shaft by hand and confirm the smooth turning without uneven tightening. And then perform the measurement of the run-out of the rotor shaft described in next section (3).

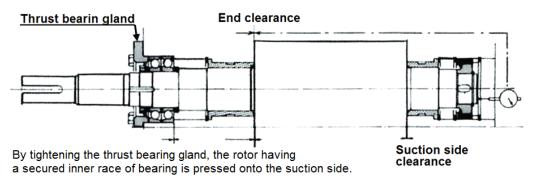


Figure 5-17 Measurement of the End Clearance

# 5.5.7.2 End Clearance Adjustment Procedure

(1) When the end clearance is less than the specified value In this case, a shim (thrust adjustment liner) must be inserted between the thrust alignment spacer [42] and the inner race of the thrust bearing to increase the end clearance. The thickness of the shim must be determined by the difference between the specified end clearance and the measured value.

Although the thrust adjustment liner is not shown in the development view, you can place an order to us indicating the model name.

Also, in case of 160V\*\* or 200V\*\* models, using a highly accurate surface grinding machine or asking professional service vendors to grind, grind the surface of thrust bearing outer race spacer [41] by the difference from the specified value.

After grinding the flat surface, measure the whole circumference of the outer race spacer by using a micrometer, and check that the thickness is even.

(2) When the end clearance exceeds the specified value

If any shim (thrust adjustment liner) has been inserted between the thrust bearing alignment spacer and the inner race of the thrust bearing, and the thickness corresponds to the difference between the measured end clearance and the specified value, just remove the shim.

If no shim is used or the thickness of the shim is insufficient to compensate for the excess end clearance, use a surface-grinding machine (or ask a vendor) to make the thrust bearing alignment spacer [42] thinner by the amount of the end clearance difference between the measured and specified values. After the surface grinding is done, use a micrometer to measure the thickness of the spacer for the entire circumference to make sure the thickness is even.

#### (3) Measuring the run-out of the rotor shaft

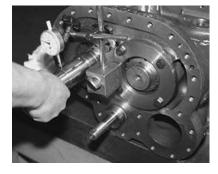
If the end clearance adjustment has been successfully completed, then measure the run-out of the I M rotor shaft using a dial gauge at the point of the mechanical seal attachment and turning the shaft by hand (see following picture).

A run-out of up to 0.03 mm is acceptable for all models. The run-out occurs if the thickness of the

thrust alignment spacer is not even or the marking on the thrust bearing is not properly positioned. And it occurs if fastening the lock nut performed without changing the position of the lock nut wrench, . The run-out also becomes significant if any small foreign matter is present in between relevant parts.

If the run-out exceeds the allowable value, disassemble this block again even if the end clearance is within the specified limits, and adjust the relative position of the outer race spacer, alignment spacer and thrust bearing.

This adjustment is very important as any run-out affects the function and service life of the mechanical seal.



# 5.5.7.3 Tightening after Finishing the End Clearance Adjustment

- (1) In case of 160 to 250V\*\* models:
  - a) Remove a hexagon head bolt [45] which is used to fasten thrust bearing gland [43], and insert the conical spring washer [46] to prevent the bolt loosening. Then, screw and tighten the hexagon head bolt again up to the specified tightening torque. Tighten the rest of bolts [45] in the same manner.
  - b) Bend the claw of lock washer [40] to the notch of lock nut [39], which tightens the thrust bearing inner race, to prevent the lock nut loosening.Steps a) and b) can be reversed.

#### (2) In case of 320V\*D models:

- a) Remove the fastening bolts [45] and the thrust bearing gland [43].
- b) Attach the O-ring [150] to removed thrust bearing gland. Without inserting the conical spring washers in the same manner as in the case of the end clearance measurement/alignment, tighten the hexagon head bolts in a diagonal sequence, a little at a time, and finally tighten them to the specified torque.

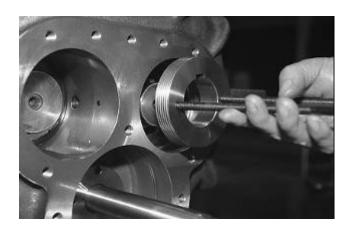
The procedures after this are same step (1) above.

#### [POINT]

Conical spring washer has been adopted instead of the plate type lock washer from October, 2001. When using the conical spring washers for the compressors produced before this modification, the hexagon head bolt heads may interfere with the bearing cover inner face. In case of overhauling the compressor produced before October, 2011, do not change the lock washer to the conical spring washer.

# 5.5.7.4 Installing the Balance Piston

Install the balance piston [30] on the M rotor shaft (suction cover side). Then, use the external snap ring pliers to install the snap ring [32], and fix it in position. Check that the snap ring is fully seated in the groove.



# 5.5.8 Balance Piston Cover and Unloader Cylinder

The assembly work of this block will become easier if the unloader cylinder is first installed on the balance piston cover [22] and then the resulting assembly is installed on the suction cover [5].

a) Install the O-ring [63] in the O-ring groove on the machined surface of the balance piston cover along which the unloader cylinder is installed.

#### [POINT]

The fitting position of this O-ring [63] has been changed in Oct. 1996 to the current position shown in following picture to the right from the previous flange surface of the unloader cylinder (following picture to the left).





- b) Align the position of the balance piston cover with the unloader cylinder. As no gasket is used on the mating flange between the balance piston cover and unloader cylinder, evenly and thinly apply liquid gasket (made of special synthetic rubber) on the surface of the flange of the unloader cylinder inside from the center of the bolt holes.
- c) As the O-ring of the balance piston cover is already installed, lightly tap the flange surface with a soft hammer to install it.
- d) When joining the flanges, also align the bolt hole positions if any positioning steel rod is not used. Then, insert two hexagon socket head cap screws [61] in the positions shown in the picture to the right and to fasten the unloader cylinder to the balance piston cover.





- e) Install the O-ring [73] in the O-ring groove on the tip of the unloader push rod [67], at the position where the unloader piston is installed.
- f) Install the unloader positioning spacer [420] in the unloader push rod [67], and push it to the bottom. How to install the unloader positioning spacer varies depending on the compressor models as shown in Table 5-11 in next page.

| Model         | Quantity                 |              |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| Wiodei        | Positioning Spacer [420] | O-ring 【421】 |  |  |  |  |
| 250VLL*       | -                        | -            |  |  |  |  |
| 160 to 250VL* | -                        | -            |  |  |  |  |
| 160 to 250VM* | 1                        | -            |  |  |  |  |
| 160 to 250VS* | 1                        | 2            |  |  |  |  |
| 320VLD        | 1                        | 2            |  |  |  |  |
| 320VMD        | 1                        | 2            |  |  |  |  |
| 320VSD        | 1                        | 2            |  |  |  |  |

Table 5-11 Unloader Positioning Spacer with Model

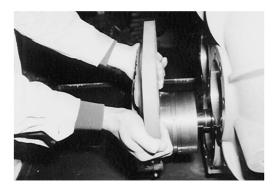
g) Attach the O-ring [65] without lubricating oil on the unloader piston [64], and then install the cap seal [66] on it. It can be smoothly installed by slightly folding the cap seal along the circumferential direction. Also, using a small and smooth spatula (following picture to the left) will facilitate the assembling work.





- h) Install the unloader piston fitted with the O-ring and cap seal in the unloader cylinder. One side of the unloader piston is with screw holes for eye bolts, while the other side does not have such holes. First, to make it easier to fit the cap seal on the wall, lightly press one side of the piston onto the chamfered area of the unloader cylinder by hand, changing the side of the piston for several times. Finally, apply lubricating oil to the unloader cylinder, then, push and install the piston with the screw holes side of the piston facing the unloader cover. After the installation, check that the cap seal is not broken or pinched.
- i) Push the unloader piston into the unloader cylinder and set it in the middle of the cylinder, pull the unloader push rod [67] toward yourself, and install the balance piston cover with the gasket fitted as shown in following picture to the left onto the suction cover (following picture to the right).
  - Pushing the piston into the push rod and temporarily fastening the lock nut [69] in the course of the work will make later work easier.





- j) After setting the flanges of the suction cover and balance piston cover together, tighten the hexagon socket head cap screws [24] for the balance piston cover and the same ones [62] for the unloader cylinder, the specified torque respectively.
- k) Use the eye bolts to pull the piston toward yourself, once remove the temporarily fastened lock nut, install the lock washer [70] and lock nut [69], and then tighten the lock nut at the specified torque.
   To prevent loosening, bend the claw of the lock washer at the notch of the lock nut.
- m) Lastly, use the M8 eye bolts to check the smooth movement of the piston (slide valve).

# 5.5.9 Unloader Cover

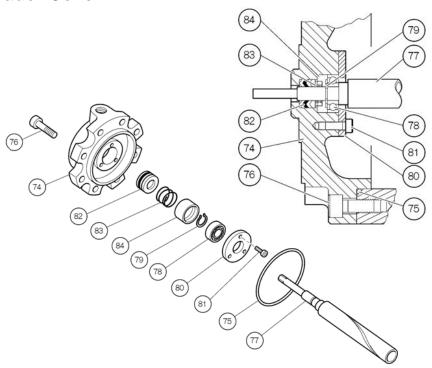


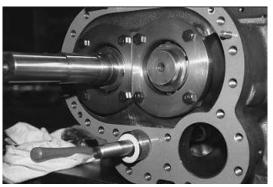
Figure 5-18 Unloader Cover Block

- a) Use eye bolts to move the unloader piston back and forth to check the normal operation again.
- b) Assemble the ball bearing [78] on the shaft portion of the indicator cam [77]. When fitting the bearing onto the shaft, push the inner race of the bearing. Pushing the outer race may damage the bearing. Push the bearing to the stepped portion of the indicator cam and retain the bearing with the external snap ring [79].
- c) Sufficiently apply oil on the unloader cover [74], and install the V-ring set [82] in it. One of the rings of the V-ring set (i.e., dark colored one) is made of rubber to improve the sealing performance, and is placed as the second item from the outside as shown in Figure 5-18.
  - The orientation of the V-ring must be such that the apex of the V-shape faces the outside and the lips face inside.
- d) Install the spring [83] and the spring retainer [84] into position. Then, insert the shaft of the indicator cam assembled in Step b) above into the V-ring. Lastly, fasten the bearing gland [80] onto the unloader cover to retain the bearing.
- e) After making sure that the indicator cam rotates smoothly, attach the O-ring [75] to the unloader cover.
- f) Install the unloader cover on the unloader cylinder [60]. Making sure that the guide pin [68] of the unloader push rod [67] is well engaged in the spiral groove of the indicator cam, push-in the unloader cover.
  - With the oil supply hole for the unloader operation up, secure the unloader cover by fastening the hexagon socket head cap screws [76] at the specified torque.

# 5.5.10 Bearing Cover

a) Install the thrust washer [449], as shown a red arrow in following picture to the left, on the Vi adjusting rod. In case of 320V\*D models except other models are installed the Vi adjusting rod retainer [600] as shown in following picture to the right.





- b) Before installing the bearing cover [16], check that the claw of the lock washer of the thrust bearing block have been properly bent to prevent rotation and that the hexagon head bolts fastening the thrust bearing gland are with conical spring washers.
- c) For ensuring the safety, screw two stud bolts in the upper bolt holes on the flange of the bearing head [11].
- d) After applying sufficient amount of oil, etc. on the flange surface of the bearing head as well as on both sides of the gasket [17] for the bearing cover, attach the gasket onto the flange surface, and retain the gasket by hanging at the upper stud bolts.

#### CAUTION

- The bearing cover gasket is not symmetric because there is a hole for lubricating oil line to the mechanical seal block in the left (seal) side.
   Be careful that do not mistake the direction of the gasket when attaching onto the bearing head flange surface. Mistaken the direction of the gasket causes the lubrication failure to the mechanical seal block.
- e) In case of 160V\*\* and 200V\*\* models, holding the bearing cover by your hand and install it on the bearing head. Sideways discharge type compressors have uneven balance so care must be taken when working on them.
  - For the 250V\* and 320V\*D models, the bearing cover has a threaded hole for installing a eye bolt in its center-of-gravity position. Screw an eye bolt into this threaded hole, and lift up and install the bearing cover to the bearing head. At this time, while keeping the clearance between the two components' peripheries, make sure not to damage the M rotor's installation area of the Mechanical seal assembly.
- f) After correctly setting the position of the alignment pins, lightly tap the flange at different places alternately using a copper hammer or soft hammer to install the cover in position.
- g) When the cover has come to the position the bolts can be screwed in, screw in two or three hexagon socket head cap screws and evenly tighten them to reduce the clearance and make the cover contact the bearing head. Then, tighten all the bolts at the specified torque.

#### CAUTION

 Since fastening bolts for the bearing cover are used two or three kinds of bolt lengths depending on the models and fitting positions, make sure to confirm the bolt differences in your assembly work of this block.

# 5.5.11 Shaft Seal Block

The BBSE (balance bellows single) type of the mechanical seal assemblies used in current standard **MYCOM** screw compressors as standard specification.

There are other cases where the BOS (balance O-ring single) type seals are used, according to the specification by the customer.

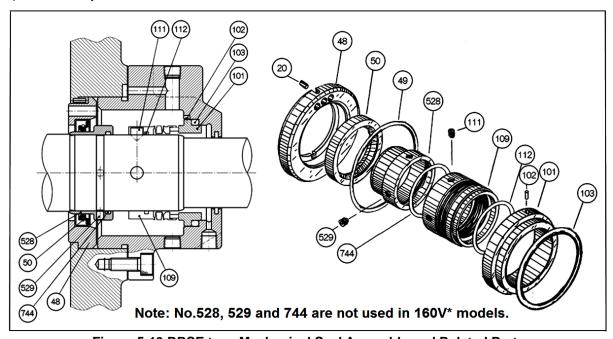


Figure 5-19 BBSE type Mechanical Seal Assembly and Related Parts

- a) Before installing the mechanical seal, clean the seal installation area on the rotor shaft. In particular, immediately prior to the assembly, check again that no flaw is present on the step area of the shaft where the seal is to be installed.
- b) Install the oil seal [50] on the seal retainer [48]. The installation orientation of the oil seal has been reversed in November 2002 as a design change. While the oil seal had been installed with the oil seal lip facing the direction of the atmosphere, the direction was reversed. This is because excessively high pressure should be avoided by helping the escape of oil from the seal box.

Using a Teflon block or the like as a pad (right above picture), lightly hit the pad to push the oil seal evenly into the retainer until it is fully seated. Once the oil seal is fully inserted, you can easily sense it as the hitting sound as well as the response will change.

After the installation, check that the level difference with the retainer is uniform and that the oil seal is evenly inserted by observing the condition from the opposite side.

c) Insert the O-ring [744] into the inner circumference of the oil seal sleeve [528], and install the sleeve into the oil seal retainer with an O-ring inserted as shown in the right picture.

Note: The oil seal sleeve is not used in 160V\*\* models.





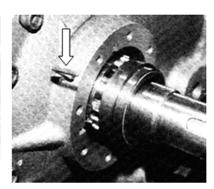
- d) Install the oil seal retainer with the oil seal and sleeve (in case of 160V\*\* models, install the oil seal retainer with the oil seal) along the rotor shaft using two M8 eye bolts. At this time, position the oil escape hole of the oil seal retainer on the upper side of the rotor shaft, and accurately align the notch in the retainer with the position of the spring pin [20] that is driven in into the bearing cover to prevent its rotation.
  - After the installation, check that it is securely fixed by trying to rotate the retainer with the eye bolts. If the position is correct, the retainer will not rotate.
- e) Secure the oil seal sleeve using two set screws [529] on the rotor shaft.
- f) Then, insert the O-ring [49] for the oil seal retainer (following picture to the left).

#### CAUTION

- You should be particularly careful on this point, as the O-ring [49] for the seal retainer is often forgotten to be installed.
- g) Insert the O-ring [112] on the inner circumference of the seal collar [109], and install the seal collar on the rotor shaft. Before the assembly, apply sufficient lubricating oil onto the rotor shaft and the seal in such a way to wash out dust and stains. Push in the O-ring [112] carefully not to damage it by the step on the rotor shaft (following picture to the left).
- h) Fasten the seal collar on the rotor shaft by screwing the two seal collar set screws [111] at the countersinks on the rotor shaft (following picture to the middle and the right). Failing to fasten the screws at the countersink positions will damage the rotor shaft, and it can cause a leakage.

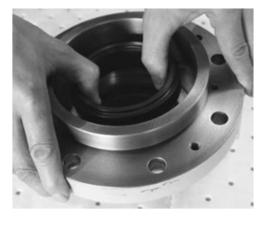






### CAUTION

- Fastening the set screws for the 160V\*\* models seal collar using the machining hole of the bearing cover (see the white arrow part in the picture above to the right). After fastening the set screws, do not forget fitting the plug.
- i) Install the O-ring [103] for the mating ring and the mating ring [101] on the seal cover [51] (right picture).



- j) Apply oil on the seal cover gasket [52] and attach it to the seal cover flange by carefully aligning the oil hole position on the gasket and the one on the flange.
  - In case of the standard internal oil supply system for the shaft seal block, oil is first sent from the bearing cover to the seal cover through the oil supply hole machined on them, then from the notch in the seal cover to the upper part of the seal cover through a groove, and lastly supplied from the oil supply hole in the seal cover to the upper part of the sliding surface of the mechanical seal.
- k) Apply and flow sufficient lubricating oil on the sliding surface of the mechanical seal assembly.
- m) Install the seal cover with the gasket such that the oil drop tube comes to the bottom side. At this time, carefully install the seal cover not to hit the mating ring in the seal cover with the rotor shaft. For this, hold the seal cover at the right angle to the rotor shaft or only slightly incline it such that the top side follows the bottom side.
- contact with that of the mating ring. At this point, use a taper gauge (right picture) to check the clearance between the surfaces of the seal cover gasket and the bearing cover flange. This clearance is called "fastening margin" of the seal, and is used as a guideline in determining the sliding surface pressure between the rotating ring and stationary ring of the seal. In case of the BBSE type seals for SCV-series, make sure that this value is in the range shown in Table 5-12.

n) At a midway point, the sliding surface of the seal ring comes in

Table 5-12 Fastening Margin of the Seal (mm)

| Seal type | 160V**     | 200V**     | 250V**     | 320V*D     |
|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| BBSE      | 2.0 to 3.0 | 2.0 to 3.0 | 3.0 to 4.0 | 3.5 to 4.5 |

- o) If it is confirmed that the fastening margin of the seal is appropriate, firmly press the seal cover onto the bearing cover. While you will feel the reaction of the seal bellows. keep pressing the cover and fasten two hexagon socket head cap screws [53] evenly to secure the seal cover at opposite positions separated by 180°. When there is no clearance between the surface of the flange and gasket, tighten all other bolts at the specified torque.
- p) After tightening the seal cover, supply oil into the seal cover while rotating the rotor shaft (right picture). After this, do not forget attaching the plug for the oil supply hole of the seal cover.



#### 5.5.12 Unloader Indicator

The specifications of the unloader indicator for SCV-series has been changed from December 2014 Moriya factory production.

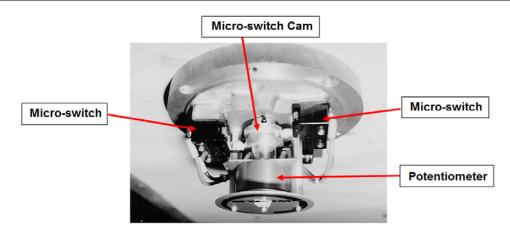
For details of the new indicator specifications indicator after change, refer to the separately dedicated manual. In this manual, previous standard type indicator is the described.

The unloader indicator is implemented with micro switches, micro switch cam, and potentiometer. These parts are used to detect the change in the rotation angle of the indicator cam shaft, which converts the axial position change of the unloader slide valve into rotational position change, convert the change into an electric signal, and send the signal to the package unit and/or the controller of the refrigeration system.

To check the unloader indicator after inspection, adjustment, or parts replacement, coordination with the controller side will be required. Even in a case where the compressor is carried out of the installation site for overhaul, the indicator assembly is often removed from the compressor (to be kept at the site) and the inspection/adjustment and parts replacement are performed at the site. Thus, this section provides a detailed procedure, which may be helpful after the reassembly work.

### **MARNING**

 When removing the indicator block or performing inspection/adjustment or parts replacement, be sure to shut down the control power and use lock-out and tag-out procedures. If the power is not shut down, there is a risk of electric shock.



#### 5.5.12.1 Potentiometer

The potentiometer of the indicator is a full-turn potentiometer, and it is used to feedback the unloader slide valve position, in the form of electric signal, to the control system of the package unit or refrigerator system to complete the feedback control system to enable non-incremental, indicated load 0 to 100% continuous control of the load. While the expected service life of the potentiometer will significantly vary depending on the installation environment of the compressor (e.g. corrosive gas atmosphere, moisture, etc.) and operational conditions (e.g. frequent partial load operations, frequent start/stop operation, vibration, etc.), the potentiometer is a consumable part that requires regular replacement according to the situation.

- Inspection
  - a) Check at the terminal block that the lead wires of the potentiometer are not loosened.
  - b) Check for any crack or other defects in the soldering of the lead wires of the potentiometer.
  - c) Manually rotate the shaft of the potentiometer and measure the resistance value using a circuit tester to check that the resistance value changes smoothly.

#### 5.5.12.2 Micro-switches and Micro-switch Cam

The traditional standard unloader indicator uses two micro-switches and one micro-switch cam to detect the indicated 0% and 100% capacity control positions of the unloader slide valve.

If the micro-switch fails or any of these connections becomes loose for some reason, correct position detection cannot be made, and it causes a problem in the operation control of the compressor.

#### Inspection

- a) In the normal condition where the hydraulic line for the capacity control of the compressor is not opened, set the unloader piston to the no load and full load positions from the manual capacity control circuit and check the operation of the control circuit to see if the micro-switch can detect the 0% and 100% positions of the micro-switch cam (i.e., by checking the operation of the relevant relays and contacts).
- b) After shutting down the control power and carrying out the lock-out and tag-out procedures, remove the indicator glass and check that the micro-switch mounting screws [126] are not loosened.
- c) Check that the hexagon socket head cap screw (set screw) securing the micro-switch cam [127] are not loosened.
- d) After checking that the wiring for the micro-switch has been removed, turn on and off the switch to check the normal switching operation of the micro switch using a circuit tester.
- e) If the hydraulic line for the capacity control of the compressor is opened for overhaul or other work, use nitrogen gas or compressed air to set the unloader piston to the no-load and full load positions and check if the micro-switch can detect the 0% and 100% positions of the micro-switch cam.
- f) Carry out other visual inspection including any indication of water intrusion in the indicator, any rust on switch terminals, any wear of the switch roller or micro-switch cam, and so on.

#### 5.5.12.3 Reassembly

To carry out the reassembly, follow the disassembly procedure in reverse. Lastly, correctly adjust the indicator needle position according to the following procedure:

- a) If the hydraulic line for the capacity control of the compressor is opened for the purpose of overhaul or other work, use nitrogen gas or compressed air to set the unloader piston to the no-load position. Then, set and fix the indicator needle to the origin of the figure to show the rotation on the dial.
  - Next, set the piston to the full load position. Make sure the indicator needle points to the end point of the figure on the dial.
- b) In the normal condition where the hydraulic line for the capacity control is not opened, use the manual capacity control circuit to move the piston.
  - While the control power is turned on, the indicator cover must be mounted to prevent possible electric shock.
  - Then, after the piston position is fixed, control power is turned off, and the lock-out and tag-out procedures are completed, remove the indicator cover and secure the indicator needle in position.

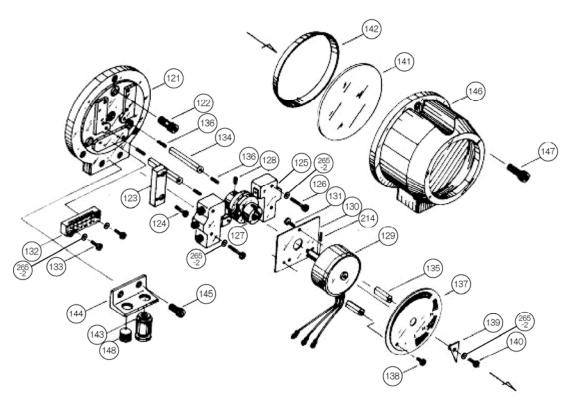


Figure 5-20 Development View of the Unloader Indicator (Traditional standard type)

Table 5-13 Component Parts of the Unloader Indicator (Traditional standard type)

| P/N | Part Name                            | Q'ty | P/N   | Part Name                            | Q'ty |
|-----|--------------------------------------|------|-------|--------------------------------------|------|
| 121 | Micro-switch base plate              | 1    | 136   | Hexagon socket set screw, M3×14      | 3    |
| 122 | Hexagon socket head cap screw, M6×20 | 3    | 137   | Dial, SCV                            | 1    |
| 123 | Micro-switch base plate              | 1    | 138   | Phillips Screw, M3×5                 | 2    |
| 124 | Phillips Screw, M3×10                | 2    | 139   | Indicator needle                     | 1    |
| 125 | Micro-switch                         | 2    | 140   | Phillips Screw, M3×10                | 1    |
| 126 | Phillips Screw, M3×25                | 4    | 141   | Indicator glass                      | 1    |
| 127 | Micro-switch cam, 0 to 100%          | 1    | 142   | Indicator glass spacer               | 1    |
| 128 | Hexagon socket set screw, M4×8       | 1    | 143   | Electric cable gland                 | 1    |
| 129 | Potentiometer                        | 1    | 144   | Bracket                              | 1    |
| 130 | Potentiometer mounting plate         | 1    | 145   | Hexagon socket head cap screw, M6×15 | 2    |
| 131 | Phillips Screw, M3×5                 | 3    | 146   | Unloader indicator cover             | 1    |
| 132 | Terminal block                       | 1    | 147   | Hexagon socket head cap screw, M6×15 | 3    |
| 133 | Phillips Screw, M3×20                | 2    | 148   | Plug                                 | 1    |
| 134 | Dial plate support [2]               | 2    | 214   | Spring pin 2 dia. ×8                 | 1    |
| 135 | Dial plate support [1]               | 2    | 265-2 | Spring washer, M3                    | 7    |

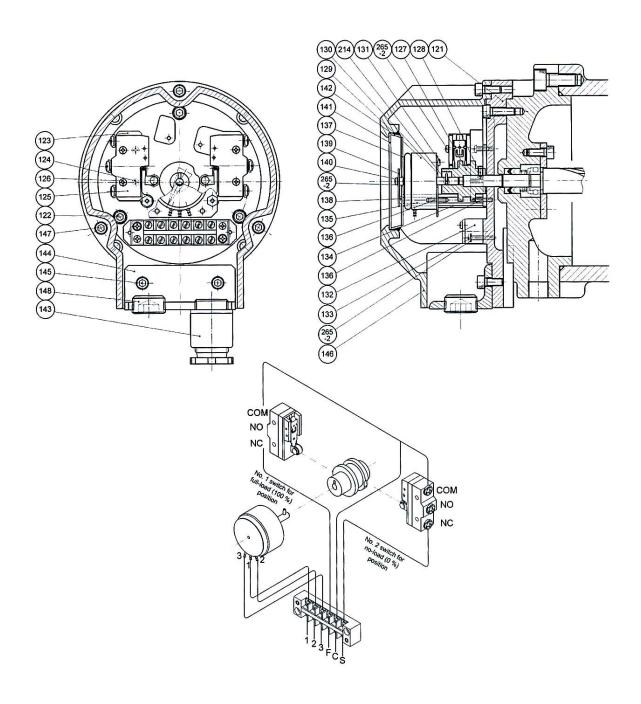


Figure 5-21 Sectional Views of SCV-series Unloader Indicator (Traditional standard type)

# **Chapter 6 Troubleshooting**

Table 6-1 describes typical trouble symptoms of compressors, their causes and actions to be taken. The explanations of this Chapter are assumed that the compressor is used in the general refrigeration cycle.

**Table 6-1 Troubleshooting** 

#### 01: Compressor does not start up

| Direct cause                                                            | Root cause                                                                | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Power source is off.                                                    | Mostly caused by forgetting to turn on after inspection.                  | Use a check sheet for post-inspection actions and implement finger pointing and call check to prevent forgetting.                                                                                                            |
| Main motor failure                                                      | Mostly caused by activation of overload protection circuit.               | Refer to the instruction manual of the motor for details including other causes and actions.                                                                                                                                 |
| "Micro-switch and                                                       | Micro-switch failure                                                      | Replace.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| micro-switch cam" of the indicator do not sense capacity control of 0%. | Loosening of micro-switch or micro-switch cam set screw due to vibration. | Adjust the position of the cam and switch, and tighten them. Use thread locking agent when necessary. When compressor's vibration is unusually high, see Item No. 11 "Compressor generates abnormal vibration and/or sound". |
| Failure of oil supply line for capacity control                         | Improper adjustment of oil flow control valve (throttled excessively).    | Readjust.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                                                         | Leak/clogging in piping or solenoid valve                                 | Remove cause Check oil for contamination Replace oil if necessary                                                                                                                                                            |
| Oil pressure not detected                                               | Failure of oil pressure protection device, pressure sensor, relay, etc.   | Identify defective devices, investigate causes of failure and take necessary actions. Then, replace failed device(s).                                                                                                        |
|                                                                         | Pressure pipe is clogged.                                                 | Remove clogging, and check oil for contamination/replace oil.                                                                                                                                                                |
| Cooling water circulation is not confirmed.                             | Failure of devices such as cooling water pump and related circuits        | Identify defective devices, investigate causes of failure and take necessary actions. Then, replace failed device(s).                                                                                                        |
|                                                                         | Circulation route is clogged.                                             | Remove the clogging.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Failure of electromagnetic                                              | Aging degradation                                                         | Replace with new one.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| contactor, relay, etc. in compressor startup circuit                    | Poor installation environment                                             | Replace ventilation fans, etc. if defective. Improve temperature, humidity and ventilation at the installation site.                                                                                                         |

#### 02: Compressor stops immediately after startup

| Direct cause            | Root cause                    | Action                                          |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Low pressure protection | Insufficient refrigerant flow | To correct insufficient refrigerant,            |
| circuit activates.      | Insufficient refrigerant      | check leak, stop leak and then add refrigerant. |
|                         |                               | * Also pay attention to moisture                |
|                         |                               | entering into the system.                       |

#### 02: Compressor stops immediately after startup (continued)

| Direct cause                               | Root cause                                                                                                                                                    | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Low pressure protection circuit activates. | Insufficient refrigerant flow Insufficient liquid supply                                                                                                      | To correct insufficient liquid supply, inspect expansion valve and liquid supply strainer. Take necessary actions.  In addition, inspect devices and parameters (set values) of the expansion valve aperture adjusting mechanism, and take necessary actions. |
|                                            | Insufficient refrigerant flow     Heat exchange failure in heat exchanger                                                                                     | If there are any problem (insufficiency) in heat exchange, such as malfunction of defrosting, investigate the cause and take necessary actions.                                                                                                               |
|                                            | Insufficient refrigerant flow     malfunction of pressure     adjustment valve                                                                                | Replace the valve or remove the cause.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                            | Failure of low pressure protection device, pressure sensor, relay, etc.                                                                                       | Identify defective devices, investigate causes of failure and take necessary actions. Then, replace failed device(s).                                                                                                                                         |
| Motor overload                             | Motor overload that occurs just after startup is mostly caused not by the refrigeration cycle but by the motor. Refer to the instruction manual of the motor. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

#### 03: Unusually low pressure (decrease of suction pressure)

| Direct cause                | Root cause   | Action       |
|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Refer to direct cause,      | Same as left | Same as left |
| "Low pressure protection    |              |              |
| circuit activates", in Item |              |              |
| 02 above.                   |              |              |

## 04: Low oil pressure (low lubricating oil supply pressure)

| Direct cause                                         | Root cause                                                                                                                    | Action                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Oil filter element is clogged. * Pressure difference | Contamination of lubricating oil                                                                                              | Remove clogging, and check oil for contamination/replace oil.                                                                      |
| between the outlet port and inlet port is large.     | Internal defects of compressor                                                                                                | Check for oil contamination and conduct vibration/noise diagnosis.  Overhaul compressor if necessary.                              |
| Insufficient oil in oil separator.                   | Oil heater is not functioning, refrigerant dissolves excessively when the machine is stopped, and oil loss occurs at startup. | Inspect oil heater alone, inspect relays, etc. on related circuits, and replace parts as necessary.                                |
|                                                      | Insufficient oil return due to insufficient refrigerant circulation                                                           | Correct insufficient refrigerant circulation, and return oil from load-side heat exchanger.  * Supply lubricating oil temporarily. |
|                                                      | Troubles such as clogging in oil return passage, or like                                                                      | Remove causes of the trouble, and restore the system.                                                                              |

# 04: Low oil pressure (continued)

| Direct cause                                  | Root cause                                                              | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Insufficient oil in oil separator.            | Extensive oil leak                                                      | Inspect machine room and around the compressor, and take necessary actions. Check if there is oil floating in cooling water system.  →If there is, check for oil leak from heat transmission tube of oil cooler and take necessary actions.  If piping is damaged due to excessive vibration, take measures to reduce vibration (including measures for resonance vibration). |
| Oil pressure detection function is defective. | Failure of oil pressure protection device, pressure sensor, relay, etc. | Identify defective devices, investigate causes of failure and take necessary actions.  Then, replace failed device(s).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                               | Pressure pipe is clogged.                                               | Remove clogging, and check oil for contamination/replace oil.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

# 05: Unusually high pressure (abnormal discharge pressure)

| Direct cause                                        | Root cause                                                                                                                                                               | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Heat exchange failure in condenser (heat exchanger) | Heat transmission tubes and/or fins are contaminated or blocked.  Failure or water dripping in fan motor, thermo switch, water spraying pipes, cooling water pumps, etc. | Clean and wash. Depending on the contamination level, use chemical cleaning. Identify defective devices, investigate causes of failure and take necessary actions. Then, replace failed device(s).                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                     | Faulty adjustment of cooling water/brine flow amount                                                                                                                     | In case of manually adjusted valve, readjust the valve. When an automatic control valve (including wax valve) is used, investigate the cause and take necessary actions.                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                     | Other causes of insufficient flow of cooling water, etc.                                                                                                                 | Inspect filters installed on the circulation route for clogging and contamination, and take necessary actions. Inspect for leaks in circulation routes, and take necessary actions. Inspect water supply routes/mechanisms, and take necessary actions. If frozen, take measures such as improvement of heat insulation or increase of temperature. |

## 05: Unusually high pressure (continued)

| Direct cause                                            | Root cause                                                                                                                               | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Heat exchange failure in condenser (heat exchanger)     | Deficiency in heat exchanger performance                                                                                                 | If the symptom is caused by change in operating conditions, re-examine the conditions for improvement.  If the symptom is caused by change in installation environment, improve the environment if possible.  In either case, if improvement measure is difficult to be made, add more heat exchangers or increase their sizes. |
| Non-condensable gases mixed into the system             | Leak on low pressure side  * There are also cases where the symptom was caused by corrosion in suction temperature gauge protection      | Perform a leak check, and take necessary measures. Air-purge the heat exchanger.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Refrigerant is excessive.                               | In some cases, insufficient cooling is judged as caused by insufficient refrigerant and, as a result, refrigerant is charged repeatedly. | Properly adjust the refrigerant charge.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                         | Capacity of heat exchanger is insufficient.                                                                                              | If the symptom is caused by change in operating conditions, re-examine the conditions for improvement. If improvement is difficult, add heat exchangers or increase their sizes.                                                                                                                                                |
| Discharge oil pressure detection function is defective. | Failure of high pressure protection device, pressure sensor, relay, etc.                                                                 | Identify defective devices, investigate causes of failure and take necessary actions. Then, replace failed device(s).                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                                         | Clogging of pressure pipe                                                                                                                | Remove clogging, and check oil for contamination/replace oil.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Outlet shut-off valve of oil separator is closed.       | Operator forgot to restore after shut down operation. Human error                                                                        | Open the valve or perform emergent stop. Be sure to conduct tagout while handling valves. Be sure to check valves before starting the compressor.                                                                                                                                                                               |

# 06: Discharge temperature is abnormally high.

| Direct cause          | Root cause                    | Action                                  |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Overheated during     | Insufficient refrigerant flow | See the causes listed in item 02        |
| operation             |                               | above.                                  |
|                       | Heat load on load side is     | Inspect the conditions on load side     |
|                       | higher than design value.     | (warehousing volume,                    |
|                       |                               | opening/closing of doors, etc.), and    |
|                       |                               | take necessary measures.                |
|                       | Failure of low pressure       | Identify defective devices, investigate |
|                       | protection device, pressure   | causes of failure and take necessary    |
|                       | sensor, relay, etc.           | actions.                                |
|                       |                               | Then, replace failed device(s).         |
| Non-condensable gases | Leak on low pressure side     | Perform a leak check, and take          |
| mixed into the system |                               | necessary measures.                     |
|                       |                               | Air-purge the heat exchanger.           |

# 06: Discharge temperature is abnormally high (continued).

| Direct cause                                                  | Root cause                                                                | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Oil supply temperature is high.                               | Heat exchange failure in oil cooler                                       | For water-cooling system, see "Heat exchange failure in heat exchanger" in 05 above. For liquid cooling system, check liquid supply expansion valve, temperature sensor and related relays/wiring/terminals, and take necessary actions. |
|                                                               | Oil temperature rise protection feature does not function.                | Check temperature protection device, temperature sensor and related relays/wiring/terminals, and take necessary actions.                                                                                                                 |
| Defective discharge temperature detection/protection feature. | Failure of temperature protection device, temperature sensor, relay, etc. | Identify defective devices, investigate causes of failure and take necessary actions. Then, replace failed device(s).                                                                                                                    |
| Insufficient oil supply                                       | See "Low oil pressure" in Item 04 above.                                  | Same as left                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

#### 07: Leak from mechanical seal

| Direct cause                                                          | Root cause                                                                                                                                                                                             | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Initial leak after replacement until sliding surfaces settle          | In some cases, immediately after replacement the mechanical seal assembly, the compressor-specific operating conditions and the pressure receiving conditions of machined sliding surface is unstable. | In case of initial leak, although leak amount might increase temporarily, it will decrease gradually. Check that leak does not increase continuously. Duration of initial leak depends on design/operating conditions. It is approximately 200 hours, as a rough indication.       |
| Sliding surface is roughened due to overheating.                      | Started and stopped too many times. * In case of standard equipment, "four or more times per hour" is considered "frequent/too many".                                                                  | If heat load is less than the level set by the equipment's design conditions, review the operating conditions and set control such that equipment is started/stopped less frequently.  In case of capacity control malfunction, see "Capacity control malfunction" in item No. 10. |
|                                                                       | The amount of lubricating oil contained in refrigerant gets smaller, resulting in decreased viscosity.                                                                                                 | In case of liquid flow-back, remove the cause(s). If oil heater or devices on its control circuit are defective, replace the defective part.                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                       | Overheated operation                                                                                                                                                                                   | See the causes in item 02,<br>"Insufficient refrigerant flow".                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                                       | Oil supply temperature is high.                                                                                                                                                                        | See the causes in item 06, Direct<br>Cause "Oil supply temperature is<br>high".                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Machine is stopped for a long time. (No oil film on sliding surfaces) | User-specific conditions, such as intermittent heat load                                                                                                                                               | If machine is sometimes stopped longer than a week, take either of the following measures: (i) Manually operate oil pump alone and turn the rotor shaft of the compressor.  (ii) Attach an oil pot for supply oil to the seal cover.                                               |

#### 07: Leak from mechanical seal (continued)

| Direct cause                                                                                                          | Root cause                                                                                                              | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Deteriorated part(s)                                                                                                  | Hardened O-ring                                                                                                         | If deteriorated over time, replace. For other specific causes, see the causes/action for symptom "Overheating of sliding surface".                                                                    |
|                                                                                                                       | Swelled O-ring  * This occurs when the lubricating oil of refrigerating machine contains large amount of refrigerant.   | In case of liquid flow-back, remove the cause(s). If oil heater or devices on its control circuit are defective, replace the defective part.                                                          |
|                                                                                                                       | Deteriorated seal ring/mating ring                                                                                      | If deteriorated over time, replace. For other specific causes, see the causes/action for symptom "Overheating of sliding surface".                                                                    |
| Incompatibility of lubricating oil and operating conditions (such as working temperature range, refrigerant, or like) | Unsuitable lubricating oil was selected, or operating conditions have changed after installation of the equipment.      | If possible, review the operating conditions. If not, see Section 4.1 "Lubricating Oil (Refrigerant Oil)" in this manual Chapter 4 to select suitable lubricating oil and replace the whole quantity. |
| Poor contact of sliding surfaces                                                                                      | Foreign matter attached to sliding surfaces, due to contaminated lubricating oil.  Faulty assembly of parts Human error | Replace the whole quantity of lubricating oil. Install bypass filter to oil supply line. Disassemble, replace parts and reassemble. Use assembly check sheet to ensure confirmation.                  |

#### 08: Squeaking of mechanical seal

| Direct cause                                                                                                                      | Root cause                                                                       | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| During initial period after exchange for new mechanical seal, squeaks may be heard from sliding surfaces until they fit together. | As the sliding surfaces are very hard and dense, they need time to fit together. | Squeaking itself does not cause leak from seal or deterioration in sealing function.  Normally, squeaking is heard for several dozens of hours, however, it may last longer in rare cases.  →In this case, contact our service centers. |

### 09: Capacity control position is indicated incorrectly

| Direct cause               | Root cause                    | Action                                     |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Inaccurate reading of      | Phillips screw for securing   | Manually operate the compressor's          |
| unloader indicator.        | indicator needle is loose.    | capacity control to indicate 0%            |
|                            |                               | position, and tighten the screw again.     |
| Inaccurate reading of      | The cam groove of             | Often caused by continued operation        |
| capacity control indicator | compressor's indicator cam is | with load on a certain point.              |
| on the control panel.      | worn.                         | →Replace the indicator cam.                |
|                            |                               | * The currently shipped indicator cam      |
|                            |                               | has its grooved portion                    |
|                            |                               | strengthened.                              |
|                            | The guide pin of the          | Currently, this pin is also improved in    |
|                            | compressor push rod is worn.  | resistivity against wear. If the indicator |
|                            |                               | cam is replaced with the improved          |
|                            |                               | version, replace the pin with the          |
|                            |                               | countermeasure part.                       |

09: Capacity control position is indicated incorrectly (continued)

| Direct cause                                                           | Root cause                                      | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Inaccurate reading of capacity control indicator on the control panel. | Failure of potentiometer                        | If the part is deteriorated over time or loaded at a certain point during operation for a long time, replace it. If the wear is caused by excessive vibration of the compressor, take measures to reduce vibration and then replace the gear. |
|                                                                        | Improper zero span adjustment of E/E positioner | Readjust.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                                        | E/E positioner or/and indicator is faulty.      | If deteriorated over time, replace. If there are specific causes such as surge current, remove the cause or take proper action.                                                                                                               |
|                                                                        | Loosened terminals or defective wires           | Tighten the terminals if loosened. Replace defective wires.                                                                                                                                                                                   |

#### 10: Capacity control malfunction

| Direct cause                                                                                              | Root cause                                                                                  | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ↑ See the causes for<br>"Inaccurate reading of<br>capacity control indicator<br>on the control panel".    | Same as left                                                                                | Same as left                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| "Micro-switches and micro-switch cam" of the indicator do not sense "100%" position and/or "0%" position. | Micro-switch failure  Loosening of micro-switch or micro-switch cam screw due to vibration. | Replace.  Adjust the position of the cam and switch, and fasten them.  Use thread locking agent if necessary.  When compressor's vibration is unusually high, see Item No. 11  "Compressor generates abnormal vibration and/or sound". |
| Failure of capacity control (4-way) solenoid valve or related relays                                      | Mostly caused by coil burnout.                                                              | If deteriorated over time, replace. If the symptom is caused by water leakage, etc., remove the cause(s) and then replace defective part(s). For details, refer to the instruction manual of solenoid valve.                           |
| Internal leakage of capacity control (4-way) solenoid valve                                               | Oil compression due to temperature rise inside unloader cylinder                            | If the symptom is caused by long duration of low-load operation, review and improve the operating method. Arrange inline check valve and oil bypass route on the capacity control oil supply line.                                     |
| Defective capacity control oil supply line                                                                | Improper adjustment of oil flow control valve  Leak/clogging in solenoid valve              | Readjust.  Remove cause, and check oil for                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Unloader piston does not move. (Though this is one of the                                                 | gland or oil supply piping  Damage on the cap seal of the unloader piston                   | contamination/replace oil. Check oil for contamination/replace oil. Replace O-ring, cap seal, etc.                                                                                                                                     |
| causes of "Defective capacity control oil supply line", it is listed separately                           | Cap seal is pinched. Cap seal is worn.                                                      | Replace O-ring, cap seal, etc.  Check oil for contamination/replace                                                                                                                                                                    |
| here.)                                                                                                    |                                                                                             | oil. Replace O-ring, cap seal, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

# 10: Capacity control malfunction (continued)

| Direct cause                                                                                                                                     | Root cause                                                  | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Unloader piston does not move. (Though this is one of the causes of "Defective capacity control oil supply line", it is listed separately here.) | There is residual refrigerant gas inside unloader cylinder. | Stop the compressor. By operating the oil pump, repeat load/unload operation to purge refrigerant gas from unloader cylinder.  In case of liquid flow-back, remove the cause(s).  If oil heater or devices on its control circuit are defective, replace the defective part. |

## 11: Compressor generates abnormal vibration and/or sound.

| Direct cause                      | Root cause                                                                         | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft poorly aligned with motor   | If the shaft vibration value of axial direction is high, it may be caused by this. | Conduct shaft alignment again.  If this occurs frequently in monocoque unit, perform hot alignment (operate the compressor at rated speed to raise the temperature and make adjustment before it cools down).                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| M rotor shaft runout excessively. | Lock nut is tightened unevenly, or thrust bearing glands are tightened unevenly.   | When the problem does not solve by tightening the thrust bearing gland evenly again, once remove the lock nut and tighten it evenly again.  For details of unevenly tightening of the lock nut, refer to Section 5.5.7.2 item (3) in this manual Chapter 5.                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                   | Thrust bearing glands get loosened.                                                | Lock washer claw not bended, or thrust bearing rolling elements (balls) are worn.  → Check the thrust bearing. If any defect is found, replace it, and then reassemble it after adjusting end clearance and checking shaft runout.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                   | Rotor dynamic balance is disturbed.                                                | If no other causes are found for abnormal vibration, or if on-site overhaul only has been repeatedly performed for a long time, this may be the cause.  → Overhaul the compressor at a place where a dynamic balance measurement/adjustment system is available, such as the MAYEKAWA Moriya Factory.                                                                                                                      |
| Oil compression                   | Continuous low-load operation with capacity control not greater than 30%           | During low-load operation, lubricating oil is difficult to be discharged. As a result, oil that stays between the engaged rotors increases and gets compressed.  → Avoid continuous low-load operation as far as possible.  * Especially when the fluid is light gas (He, NH3, etc.), continuous operation of merely 10 minutes can cause bad effect. The maximum limit should be 30 minutes even for fluorocarbon fluids. |

# 11: Compressor generates abnormal vibration and/or sound (continued).

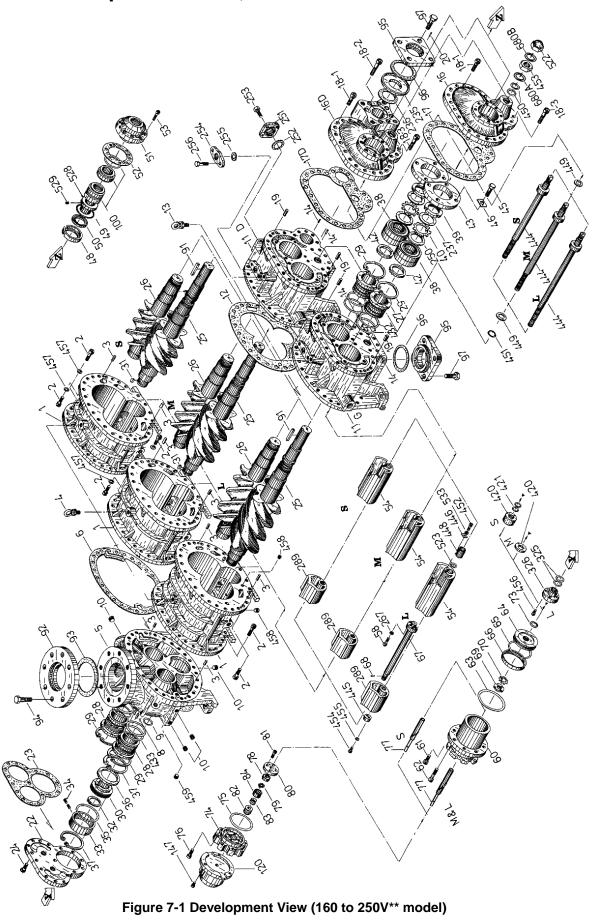
| Direct                           | Doot                                                 | A at! = :-                                                                    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Direct cause                     | Root cause                                           | Action                                                                        |
| Liquid flow-back during          | Refrigerant liquefies and                            | There are many probable causes, such                                          |
| startup                          | stays inside upstream                                | as a leak inside liquid supply solenoid                                       |
| * Loud abnormal noise at         | piping when package unit                             | valve on the load side, insufficient heat                                     |
| startup. * If this is heard, the | operation is stopped.                                | exchange (refrigerant evaporation) in heat exchanger, trapping due to         |
| compressor may get               |                                                      | mis-piping in the piping line, and so on.                                     |
| damaged instantaneously.         |                                                      | → Identify the cause(s) and take                                              |
| damagea motantaneodory.          |                                                      | necessary measures. Then overhaul                                             |
|                                  |                                                      | and inspect the compressor.                                                   |
| Liquid flow-back during          | Aperture of liquid supply                            | In case of temperature-type expansion                                         |
| operation                        | expansion valve is large                             | valve, check the condition of temperature                                     |
| * Notable frosting on the        |                                                      | sensitive cylinder and capillary tube. If                                     |
| suction side.                    |                                                      | any defect is found, take necessary                                           |
| * In many cases, flow-back       |                                                      | actions.                                                                      |
| of mist (steam) rather           |                                                      | If orifice gets unsuitable due to the                                         |
| than liquid occurs.              |                                                      | change in operating conditions, replace                                       |
| * Sometimes, gas-liquid          |                                                      | the orifice.                                                                  |
| separator (accumulator) is       |                                                      | In case of electronic expansion valve,                                        |
| provided to prevent this         |                                                      | check devices attached on the expansion                                       |
| symptom.                         |                                                      | valve aperture control mechanism (circuit)                                    |
| * 0                              |                                                      | such as temperature sensor, converter,                                        |
| * See also the root causes       |                                                      | controller (overheating regulator). If any of                                 |
| "Insufficient refrigerant        |                                                      | them is found defective, replace it.                                          |
| flow" in item 02.                |                                                      | In the same way as with temperature-type                                      |
|                                  |                                                      | expansion valve, if orifice gets unsuitable                                   |
|                                  |                                                      | due to the change in operating conditions,                                    |
|                                  |                                                      | replace the orifice.                                                          |
|                                  | Rapid change from no-load                            | Set control parameters so as to prevent                                       |
|                                  | operation to full-load                               | rapid changes.                                                                |
|                                  | operation                                            | Otherwise, make adjustment by throttling                                      |
|                                  |                                                      | the aperture of the capacity control                                          |
|                                  |                                                      | increase-side oil quantity adjusting valve.                                   |
|                                  | Expansion valve aparture                             | Avoid rapid change in heat lead that                                          |
|                                  | Expansion valve aperture control cannot keep up with | Avoid rapid change in heat load that exceeds the set value of follow-up range |
|                                  | rapid change in heat load                            | of "heat exchanger on load side                                               |
|                                  | on the load side.                                    | (evaporator)" and "expansion valve".                                          |
|                                  | on the load side.                                    | For details, refer to the instruction                                         |
|                                  |                                                      | manuals related to devices/control on                                         |
|                                  |                                                      | load side.                                                                    |
|                                  | Hoot ovokongo foilure in                             |                                                                               |
|                                  | Heat exchange failure in                             | In case of frosting (icing), conduct manual                                   |
|                                  | heat exchanger on load side                          | defrosting. Set defrosting interval shorter.                                  |
|                                  |                                                      | If a device which is specific to the                                          |
|                                  | ·Related to defrosting                               | defrosting type fails, remove the cause(s)                                    |
|                                  |                                                      | and replace the device(s).                                                    |
|                                  |                                                      | If a piping route which is specific to the                                    |
|                                  |                                                      | defrosting type gets blocked, remove the                                      |
|                                  |                                                      | cause(s) and take necessary actions.                                          |
|                                  |                                                      | * Especially when handling hot gas                                            |
|                                  |                                                      | defrosting systems, thoroughly read and                                       |
|                                  |                                                      | understand the contents of the                                                |
|                                  |                                                      | instruction manuals for the units                                             |
|                                  |                                                      | associated with devices/control on the                                        |
|                                  |                                                      | load side.                                                                    |
|                                  |                                                      |                                                                               |

# 11: Compressor generates abnormal vibration and/or sound (continued)

| Direct course                                  | Post sauss                                                                                                                                                      | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Direct cause Liquid flow-back during operation | Root cause  Heat exchange failure in heat exchanger on load side  •Load side conditions                                                                         | Action  If ventilation around the heat exchanger is obstructed for any reason such as piled up load, improve the conditions.  * Ensure the flow of heating medium through the heat exchanger on the load side.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                | Heat exchange failure in heat exchanger on load side •Heat exchanger conditions                                                                                 | Check for any blocked heat transmission tubes or fan motor(s) failure. If any problem is found, take necessary actions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Foreign substances entering the compressor     | Welding spatter, etc. flowing from upstream side  Tools and/or waste cloth left uncollected after                                                               | Check suction strainer and/or oil filters. Replace element if defective. Overhaul the compressor. Collect foreign substances and identify their sources. Then take necessary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Damaged thrust bearings.                       | overhauling  Deterioration over time (operated beyond recommended time of replacement)                                                                          | actions.  The time for replacement depends largely on operating conditions (high suction pressure will make the life shorter, etc.) and/or oil management conditions. In case of a typical refrigeration application which basically operates in a stable continuous mode, inspect and replace them every 40,000 hours or 5 years, whichever comes first.  For details, see Chapter 5, Section 5.2.3 in this manual. |
|                                                | Operation with liquid flow-back                                                                                                                                 | Refer to causes of "Liquid flow-back during startup" and "Liquid flow-back during operation" in item 11.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                | Entry of foreign substances                                                                                                                                     | Refer to causes of "Foreign substances entering the compressor" above.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                                | Excessive thrust stress other than above •High suction pressure exceeding the level set by operating conditions                                                 | Re-examine operating conditions, and improve if possible. If difficult to improve, review maintenance interval.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                                | Faulty assembly  * Lock nuts tightened insufficiently, lock washer claw not bended, rotation stopper not set to thrust bearing gland, etc.                      | Tighten lock nuts by using specified torque or torque angle (see Section 7.3 "Tightening Torques for Bolts and Nuts" in this manual Chapter 7).  Be sure to record data on the assembly check sheet to prevent omission of work                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Resonance vibration                            | This occurs when the frequency of vibration comes close to the natural frequency of any component in the entire vibrating system, including pipes and supports. | steps.  In many cases, this symptom is caused by change in installation environment (such as change in piping routes or additive installation of devices within machine room, oil level change, etc.)  →If occurrence of resonance vibration is a suspected, contact our service centers.                                                                                                                            |

# **Chapter 7 Related Documents**

# 7.1 Development Views, Sectional Views



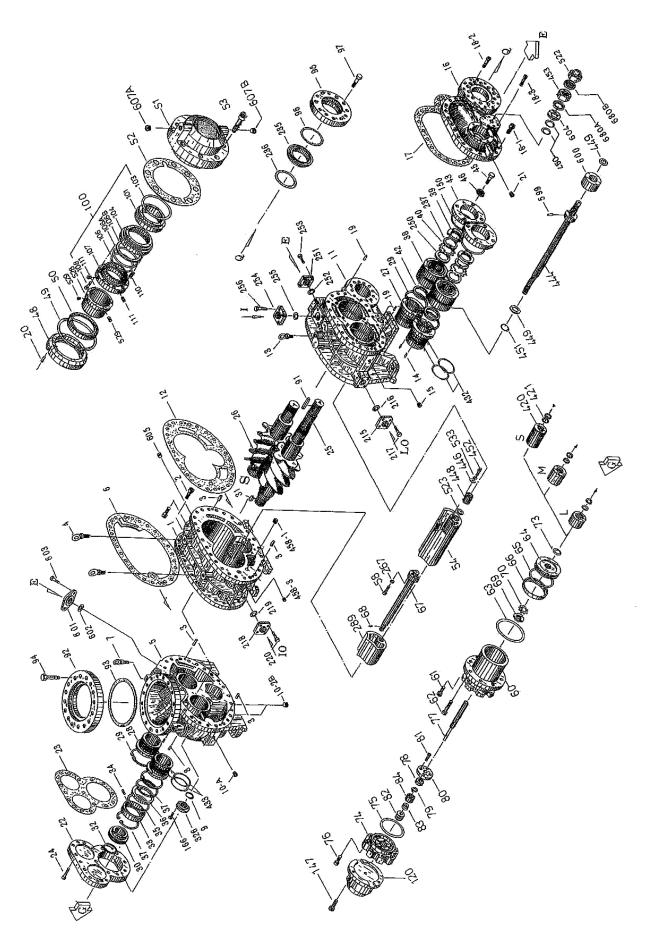


Figure 7-2 Development View (320V\*D model)

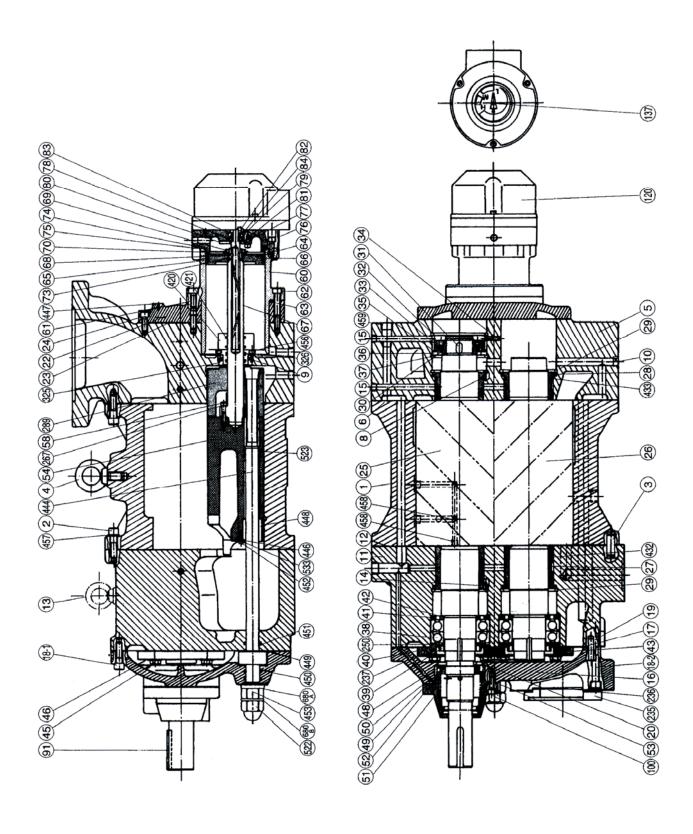


Figure 7-3 Sectional View (160 to 250V\*D model)

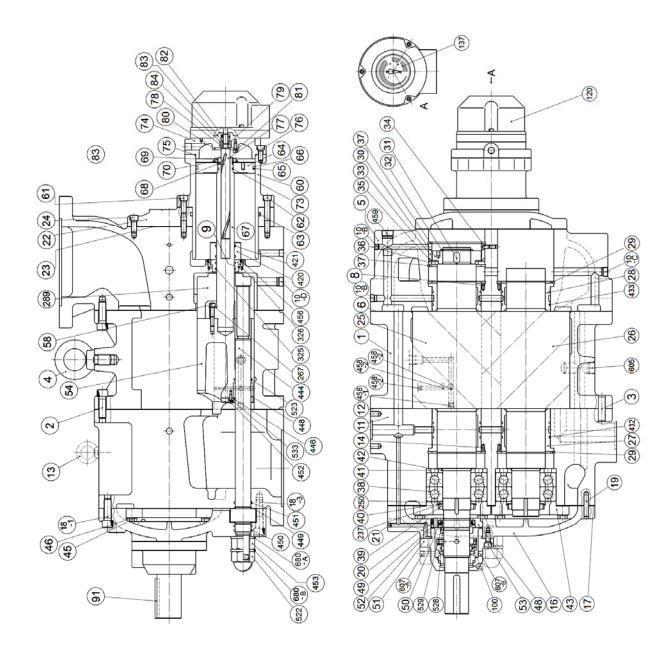


Figure 7-4 Sectional View (160 to 250V\*G model)

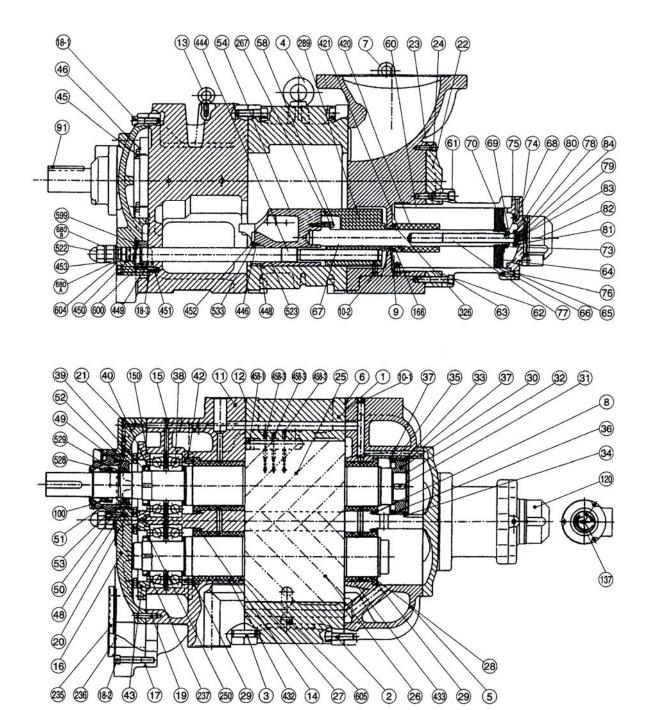


Figure 7-5 Sectional View (320V\*D model)

# 7.2 Parts Configuration Table

Table 7-1 Parts Configuration Table of 160V\*\* models

| P/N |   | Part Name                     | Code No.       | Remarks        | Q'ty.                |
|-----|---|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|
| 1   |   | Main Rotor Casing             | CS00100-160VXL | 160VS*         | 1 (VS*)              |
| 1   |   | Main Rotor Casing             | CS00100-160VXS | 160VM*         | 1 (VM*)              |
| 1   |   | Main Rotor Casing             | CS00100-160VXM | 160VL*         | 1 (VL*)              |
| 2   |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35412-040    | M12 x 40       | 52                   |
| 3   |   | Alignment Pin                 | NE2013-040     | Ф13 x 40       | 4                    |
| 4   |   | Eye Bolt                      | NB600-16       | M16            | 1                    |
| 5   |   | Suction Cover                 | CS00500-160VX  | 160V**         | 1                    |
| 6   |   | Gasket, Suction Cover         | CS00601-160VN  | 160LDV         | 1                    |
| 8   |   | Spring Pin                    | NE3204-010     | Ф4 x 10        | 2                    |
| 9   |   | O-ring                        | PA11-046       | JIS B 2401 P46 | 1                    |
| 10  | Α | Plug                          | NF06-008       | R 1/4          | 1                    |
|     |   |                               |                |                | +                    |
| 10  | В | Plug                          | NF06-008       | R 1/4          | 1                    |
| 10  | С | Plug                          | NF06-010       | R 3/8          | 1                    |
| 10  | D | Plug                          | NF06-010       | R 3/8          | 1 1                  |
| 11  |   | Bearing Head                  | CS01100-160VXG | 160V**         | 1 (V*D)              |
| 11  |   | Bearing Head                  | CS01100-160VXD | 160V*G         | 1 (V*G)              |
| 12  |   | Gasket, Bearing Head          | CS01200-160VN  | 160***         | 1                    |
| 13  |   | Eye Bolt                      | NB600-12       | M12            | 1                    |
| 14  |   | Spring Pin                    | NE3204-010     | Ф4 х 10        | 2                    |
| 16  |   | Bearing Cover                 | CS01600-160VXG | 160V**         | 1 (V*D)              |
| 16  |   | Bearing Cover                 | CS01600-160VXD | 160V*G         | 1 (V*G)              |
| 17  |   | Gasket, Bearing Cover (D)     | CS01700-160VG  | 160V**         | 1 (V*D)              |
| 17  |   | Gasket, Bearing Cover (G)     | CS01700-160VD  | 160V*G         | 1 (V*G)              |
| 18  | 1 | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35412-040    | M12 x 40       | 19 (V*D)<br>24 (V*G) |
| 18  | 2 | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35412-080    | M12 x 80       | 7 (V*D)              |
| 19  |   | Alignment Pin                 | NE2010-040     | Ф10 х 40       | 2                    |
| 20  |   | Spring Pin                    | NE3203-010     | Ф3 х 10        | 1                    |
| 22  |   | Balance Piston Cover          | CS02200-160VX  | 160V**         | 1                    |
| 23  |   | Gasket, Balance Piston Cover  | CS02300-160N   | 160*           | 1                    |
| 24  |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35410-025    | M10 x 25       | 11                   |
| 25  |   | Male Rotor                    | 222222 (22) (2 | 1001104        | 4 0 40 10            |
| 26  |   | Female Rotor                  | CS02500-160VS  | 160VS*         | 1 (VS*)              |
| 25  |   | Male Rotor                    |                |                |                      |
| 26  |   | Female Rotor                  | CS02500-160VM  | 160VM*         | 1 (VM*)              |
| 25  |   | Male Rotor                    |                |                |                      |
| 26  |   | Female Rotor                  | CS02500-160VL  | 160VL*         | 1 (VL*)              |
| 27  |   | Main Bearing O-ring type      | CS0270-DRT     | 160***         | 2                    |
| 28  |   | Side Bearing O-ring type      | CS0280-DRT     | 160***         | 2                    |
| 29  |   | Snap Ring (Internal)          | NG11-102       | H102           | 4                    |
| 30  |   | Balance Piston                | CS03000-160H   | 160**H         | 1                    |
| 31  |   | Key, Balance Piston           | CS03100-160    | 160**          | 1                    |
| 32  |   | Snap Ring (External)          | NG12-050       | S50            | 1                    |
| 33  |   | Sleeve, Balance Piston        | CS03300-160H   | 160**H         | 1                    |
|     |   |                               |                |                |                      |
| 34  |   | Set Screw                     | NA83606-015    | M6 x 15        | 2                    |
| 35  |   | O-ring                        | PA12-095       | JIS B 2401 G95 | 1                    |
| 36  |   | O-ring Spacer                 | CS03600-160    | 160***         | 1                    |
| 37  |   | Snap Ring (Internal)          | NG11-102       | H102           | 2                    |

| P/N | Part Name                          | Code No.        | Remarks         | Q'ty.              |
|-----|------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 38  | Thrust Bearing                     | CS03800-160P    | 7212B           | 2                  |
| 39  | Lock Nut                           | NG31-012        | AN12            | 2                  |
| 40  | Lock Washer                        | NG32-012        | AW12            | 2                  |
| 41  | Spacer, Thrust Bearing Outer Race  | CS04100-160     | 160***          | 2                  |
| 42  | Spacer, Thrust Bearing Alignment   | CS04200-160     | 160***          | 2                  |
| 43  | Thrust Bearing Gland               | CS04300-160     | 160***          | 2                  |
| 45  | Hexagon Head Bolt                  | NB15510-030     | M10 x 30        | 8                  |
| 46  | Conical Spring Washer              | ND150-010       | M10             | 8                  |
| 46  | Lock Washer Set (old, plate type)  | CS0469-D        | 160*** 8ps/set  | -                  |
| 48  | Retainer, Oil Seal                 | CS04800-160     | 160***          | 1                  |
| 49  | O-ring                             | PA12-090        | JIS B 2401 G90  | 1                  |
| 50  | Oil Seal                           | CS05010-160VD   | SA1J55 x 70 x 9 | 1                  |
| 51  | Seal Cover                         | CS051000-160BBS | 160***          | 1                  |
| 52  | Gasket, Seal Cover                 | CS05200-160N    | 160***          | 1                  |
| 53  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw      | NB35408-025     | M8X25           | 8                  |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve               | CS05400-160VLD  | 160VS*          | 1 (VS*)            |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve (with groove) | -               | 160VS*          | 1 (VS*)            |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve               | CS05400-160VSD  | 160VM*          | 1 (VM*)            |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve (with groove) | -               | 160VM*          | 1 (VM*)            |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve               | CS05400-160VMD  | 160VL*          | 1 (VL*)            |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve (with groove) | -               | 160VL*          | 1 (VL*)            |
| 58  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw      | NB35406-030     | M6 x 30         | 5                  |
| 60  | Unloader Cylinder                  | CS06000-160VX   | 160V**          | 1                  |
| 61  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw      | NB35410-025     | M10 x 25        | 2                  |
| 62  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw      | NB35410-065     | M10 x 65        | 6                  |
| 63  | O-ring                             | PA12-125        | JIS B 2401 G125 | 1                  |
| 64  | Unloader Piston                    | CS06400-160D    | 160***          | 1                  |
| 65  | O-ring                             | PA11-100        | JIS B 2401 P100 | 1                  |
| 66  | Teflon Cap Seal                    | CS06600-160     | CAP-1BE100      | 1                  |
| 67  | Push Rod, Unloader Slide Valve     | CS06700-160VD   | 160V**          | 1                  |
| 68  | Guide Pin                          | NE2503-008      | Ф3 х 8          | 1                  |
| 69  | Lock Nut                           | NG31-005        | AN05            | 1                  |
| 70  | Lock Washer                        | NG32-005        | AW05            | 1                  |
| 73  | O-ring                             | PA11-021        | JIS B 2401 P21  | 1                  |
| 74  | Unloader Cover                     | CS07400-160     | 160*            | 1                  |
| 75  | O-ring                             | PA12-110        | JIS B 2401 G110 | 1                  |
| 76  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw      | NB35408-025     | M8 x 25         | 8                  |
| 77  | Indicator Cam                      | CS07700-160VXML | 160VS*          | 1 (VS*)            |
| 77  | Indicator Cam                      | CS07700-160VXS  | 160VM*160VL*    | 1 (VM*)<br>1 (VL*) |
| 78  | Ball Bearing                       | CS07800-200     | #6000           | 1                  |
| 79  | Snap Ring (External)               | NG12-010        | S10             | 1                  |
| 80  | Bearing Gland                      | CS08000-200     | 200***          | 1                  |
| 81  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw      | NB35406-015     | M6 x 15         | 3                  |
| 82  | V-ring                             | CS08200-200B    | 20 x 10 x 12    | 1                  |
| 83  | Spring                             | CS08300-200     | 200***          | 1                  |
| 84  | Retainer, Indicator Cam Spring     | CS08400-200     | 200***          | 1                  |

| P/N | Part Name                                                                         | Code No.        | Remarks           | Q'ty.   |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------|
| 91  | Shaft Key                                                                         | CS09100-160     | 160***            | 1       |
| 92  | Suction Flange                                                                    | CS71400-125MK   | MYK125A           | 1       |
|     |                                                                                   |                 | MYK125A           |         |
| 93  | Gasket, Suction Flange                                                            | CR72000-125N    | _                 | 1       |
| 94  | Hexagon Head Bolt                                                                 | NB12020-055     | M20 x 55          | 8       |
| 95  | Discharge Flange without hole                                                     | CS71400-P100CD  | MYK100CD          | 1 (V*D) |
| 95  | Discharge Flange with hole                                                        | CS71400-100CDMK | MYK100CD          | 1 (V*D) |
| 95  | Discharge Flange without hole                                                     | -               | MYK100A<br>Female | 1       |
| 95  | Discharge Flange with hole                                                        | CS74100-100     | MYK100A<br>Female | 1       |
| 96  | Gasket, Discharge Flange (for the case V*G model or V*D model used No.235)        | CR72000-100N    | MYK100A           | 1       |
| 97  | Hexagon Head Bolt (for the case that is not using No.235 Discharge flange spacer) | NB12022-055     | M22 x 55          | 4       |
| 97  | Hexagon Head Bolt (for the case using No.235 Discharge flange spacer)             | NB12022-080     | M22 x 80          | 4       |
| 100 | Mechanical Seal Assembly                                                          | CS10000-160BT   | 160V** BOS Type   | 1       |
| 100 | Mechanical Seal Assembly                                                          | CS10002-160EBS  | BBS-E             | 1       |
| 120 | Unloader Indicator Assembly                                                       | CS12000-200VXF  | V-series 0-100%   | 1       |
| 125 | Micro-Switch                                                                      | CS12500-200     | 200*** Z15GW      | 2       |
| 127 | Micro-Switch Cam                                                                  | CS1279-200V     | 200VS\L           | 1       |
| 129 | Wire wound type Potentiometer                                                     | CS1299-E10      | with Wires        | 1       |
| 129 | Conductive Plastic type Potentiometer                                             | CS12919-E10     | with Wires        | -       |
| 137 | Indicator Dial                                                                    | CS13700-200VD   | 200VL*            | 1       |
| 235 | Spacer, Discharge Flange (This spacer is not necessary for CD flange.)            | FX101-160       |                   | 1 (V*D) |
| 236 | Gasket, Discharge Flange Spacer                                                   | CS23600-160N    |                   | 1 (V*D) |
| 237 | Torsional Slip Washer                                                             | CS23700-160     | 160***            | 2       |
| 250 | Thrust Washer                                                                     | CS25000-160     | 160***            | 2       |
| 251 | Electromizer (Economizer) Flange                                                  | CR74000-025     | MYK25A            | 1       |
| 252 | Gasket. Electromizer (Economizer) Flange                                          | CR72000-025N    |                   | 1       |
| 253 | Hexagon Head Bolt                                                                 | NB15512-035     | M12 x 35          | 4       |
| 254 | Liquid Injection (Aquamizer) Flange                                               | CR74000-020     | MYK20A            | 1       |
| 255 | Gasket, Liquid Injection Flange                                                   | CR72000-020N    |                   | 1       |
| 256 | Hexagon Head Bolt                                                                 | NB15512-035     | M12 x 35          | 2       |
| 267 | Special Spring Washer                                                             | ND330-06        | M6                | 5       |
| 289 | Variable Vi auxiliary Slide Valve                                                 | CS28900-160VLD  | 160VS*            | 1 (VS*) |
| 289 | Variable Vi auxiliary Slide Valve                                                 | CS28900-160VSD  | 160VM*            | 1 (VM*) |
| 289 | Variable Vi auxiliary Slide Valve                                                 | CS28900-160VMD  | 160VL*            | 1 (VL*) |
| 325 | O-ring                                                                            | PA11-030        | JIS B 2401 P30    | 2       |
| 326 | O-ring Gland                                                                      | CS32600-160VD   |                   | 1       |
| 420 | Spacer, Unloader Positioning                                                      | CS42000-160VSD  | 160VS*            | 1 (VS*) |
| 420 | Spacer, Unloader Positioning                                                      | CS42000-160VMD  | 160VM*            | 1 (VM*) |
| 421 | O-ring                                                                            | PA11-030        | JIS B 2401 P30    | 1 (VS*) |
| 432 | O-ring                                                                            | PA12-085        | JIS B 2401 G85    | 4       |
| 433 | O-ring                                                                            | PA12-085        | JIS B 2401 G85    | 4       |
| 444 | Vi Adjusting Rod                                                                  | CS44400-160VLD  | 160VS*            | 1 (VS*) |
| 444 | Vi Adjusting Rod                                                                  | CS44400-160VSD  | 160VM*            | 1 (VM*) |
| 444 | Vi Adjusting Rod                                                                  | CS44400-160VMD  | 160VL*            | 1 (VL*) |
| 445 | Lock Washer, Variable Vi Auxiliary Slide<br>Valve                                 | CS44500-160VD   | 160V**            | 1       |
| 446 | Vi Square Washer, Teflon Bushing                                                  | CS44600-160VD   |                   | 1       |
| •   | = qualitation, folion baoming                                                     | 1 -0555 .5575   |                   | •       |

| P/N |   | Part Name                                    | Code No.      | Remarks        | Q'ty. |
|-----|---|----------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
| 448 |   | Teflon Bushing                               | CS44800-160VD |                | 1     |
| 449 |   | Thrust Washer                                | CS44900-160VD |                | 2     |
| 450 |   | O-ring                                       | PA11-025      | JIS B 2401 P25 | 2     |
| 451 |   | O-ring                                       | PA11-025      | JIS B 2401 P25 | 1     |
| 452 |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw                | NB35404-010   | M4 x 10        | 1     |
| 453 |   | Hexagon Nut                                  | NC720-24      | M24            | 1     |
| 454 |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw                | NB35404-020   | M4 x 20        | 1     |
| 455 |   | Spring Washer, Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | ND330-04      | M4             | 1     |
| 456 |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw                | NB35405-010   | M5 x 10        | 2     |
| 458 |   | Plug                                         | NF06-004      | R 1/8          | 4     |
| 459 |   | Plug                                         | NF06-015      | R 1/2          | 1     |
| 522 |   | Domed Cap Nut                                | NC921-24      | M24            | 1     |
| 523 |   | O-ring                                       | PA11-025      | JIS B 2401 P25 | 1     |
| 533 |   | Spring Washer, Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | ND330-04      | M4             | 1     |
| 605 |   | Plug                                         | NF06-015      | R 1/2          | 1     |
| 607 | Α | Plug                                         | NF06-008      | R 1/4          | 1     |
| 607 | В | Plug                                         | NF06-008      | R 1/4          | 1     |
| 607 | С | Plug                                         | NF06-008      | R 1/4          | 1     |
| 680 | Α | Conical Spring Washer, Vi Adjusting Rod      | ND160-024     | M24            | 1     |
| 680 | В | Conical Spring Washer, Vi Adjusting Rod      | ND160-024     | M24            | 1     |

#### CAUTION

The part code of the O-ring is the one assigned to NBR which is standard material.
 When the material of the O-ring is other than NBR, a different part code is used for each material.

If you are using O-rings made from other than the standard material, please contact MAYEKAWA when placing an order.

#### CAUTION

- The Code No. of parts shown in parentheses below is applied to the product until the end of November, 2014:
  - (P/N 120 Unloader Indicator Assembly, P/N 125 Micro-Switch, P/N 129 Potentiometer)
- For the Code No. of new type indicator part, refer to the separately dedicated Instruction manual for it.

Table 7-2 Parts Configuration Table of 200V\*\* models

| P/N | 1 | Part Name                     | Code No.       | Remarks         | Q'ty.                |
|-----|---|-------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1   |   | Main Rotor Casing             | CS00100-200VXS | 200VS*          | 1 (VS*)              |
| 1   |   | Main Rotor Casing             | CS00100-200VXM | 200VM*          | 1 (VM*)              |
| 1   |   | Main Rotor Casing             | CS00100-200VXL | 200VL*          | 1 (VL*)              |
| 2   |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35416-050    | M16X50          | 50                   |
| 3   |   | Alignment Pin                 | NE2016-055     | Ф16Х55          | 4                    |
| 4   |   | Eye Bolt                      | NB600-20       | M24             | 1                    |
| 5   |   | Suction Cover                 | CS00500-200VX  | 200V**          | 1                    |
| 6   |   | Gasket, Suction Cover         | CS00601-200VN  | 200***          | 1                    |
| 8   |   | Spring Pin                    | NE3206-012     | Ф6Х12           | 2                    |
| 9   |   | O-ring                        | PA12-060       | JIS B 2401 G60  | 1                    |
| 10  | Α | Plug                          | NF06-010       | R3/8            | 1                    |
| 10  | В | Plug                          | NF06-008       | R1/4            | 1                    |
| 10  | С | Plug                          | NF06-015       | R1/2            | 1                    |
| 10  | D | Plug                          | NF06-015       | R1/2            | 1                    |
| 11  |   | Bearing Head                  | CS01100-200VXD | 200V**          | 1 (V*D)              |
| 11  |   | Bearing Head                  | CS01100-200VXG | 200V*G          | 1 (V*G)              |
| 12  |   | Gasket, Bearing Head          | CS01200-200N   | 200***          | 1                    |
| 13  |   | Eye Bolt                      | NB600-12       | M12             | 1                    |
| 14  |   | Spring Pin                    | NE3206-012     | Ф6Х12           | 2                    |
| 16  |   | Bearing Cover                 | CS01600-200VXD | 200V**          | 1 (V*D)              |
| 16  |   | Bearing Cover                 | CS01600-200VXG | 200V*G          | 1 (V*G)              |
| 17  |   | Gasket, Bearing Cover (D)     | CS01700-200VD  | 200V**          | 1 (V*D)              |
| 17  |   | Gasket, Bearing Cover (G)     | CS01700-200VG  | 200V*G          | 1 (V*G)              |
| 18  | 1 | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35416-050    | M16X50          | 15 (V*D)<br>18 (V*G) |
| 18  | 2 | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35416-075    | M16X75          | 8 (V*D)              |
| 18  | 3 | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35416-065    | M16X65          | 6                    |
| 19  |   | Alignment Pin                 | NE2010-050     | Ф10Х50          | 2                    |
| 20  |   | Spring Pin                    | NE3203-010     | Ф3Х10           | 1                    |
| 21  |   | Plug                          | NF06-004       | R1/8            | 1                    |
| 22  |   | Balance Piston Cover          | CS02200-200VX  | 200V**          | 1                    |
| 23  |   | Gasket, Balance Piston Cover  | CS02300-200N   | 200V**          | 1                    |
| 24  |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35412-030    | M12X30          | 11                   |
| 25  |   | Male Rotor                    | 0000500 000\/0 | 0001/0*         | 4                    |
| 26  |   | Female Rotor                  | CS02500-200VS  | 200VS*          | 1                    |
| 25  |   | Male Rotor                    | CC02500 200\/M | 200\/\/*        | 1                    |
| 26  |   | Female Rotor                  | CS02500-200VM  | 200VM*          | 1                    |
| 25  |   | Male Rotor                    | 0000500 000\/  | 0000 // *       | 4                    |
| 26  |   | Female Rotor                  | CS02500-200VL  | 200VL*          | 1                    |
| 27  |   | Main Bearing O-ring type      | CS0270-ERT     | 200***          | 2                    |
| 28  |   | Side Bearing O-ring type      | CS0280-ERT     | 200***          | 2                    |
| 29  |   | Snap Ring (Internal)          | NG11-130       | H130            | 4                    |
| 30  |   | Balance Piston                | CS03000-200H   | 200**LDH        | 1                    |
| 31  |   | Key, Balance Piston           | CS03100-200    | 200V**          | 1                    |
| 32  |   | Snap Ring (External)          | NG12-065       | S65             | 1                    |
| 33  |   | Sleeve, Balance Piston        | CS03300-200H   | 200**H          | 1                    |
| 34  |   | Set Screw                     | NA83608-015    | M8X15           | 2                    |
| 35  |   | O-ring                        | PA11-120       | JTS B 2401 P120 | 1                    |
| 36  |   | O-ring Spacer                 | CS03600-200    | 200***          | 1                    |

| P/N | Part Name                          | Code No.        | Remarks         | Q'ty.              |
|-----|------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 37  | Snap Ring (Internal)               | NG11-130        | H130            | 2                  |
| 38  | Thrust Bearing                     | CS03800-200P    | 200*** PPS      | 2                  |
| 39  | Lock Nut                           | NG31-013        | AN13            | 2                  |
| 40  | Lock Washer                        | NG32-013        | AW13            | 2                  |
| 41  | Spacer, Thrust Bearing Outer Race  | CS04100-200     | 200***          | 2                  |
| 42  | Spacer, Thrust Bearing Alignment   | CS04200-200     | 200***          | 2                  |
| 43  | Thrust Bearing Gland               | CS04300-200     | 200***          | 2                  |
| 45  | Hexagon Head Bolt                  | NB15512-035     | M12X35          | 8                  |
| 46  | Conical Spring Washer              | ND150-012       | M12 1L          | 8                  |
| 46  | Lock Washer Set (old, plate type)  | CS0469-E        | 200*** 8p./set  | -                  |
| 48  | Retainer, Oil Seal                 | CS04800-200VD   | 200V**          | 1                  |
| 49  | O-ring                             | PA12-115        | JIS B 2401 G115 | 1                  |
| 50  | Oil Seal                           | CS05010-200VD   | SA1J65x85x12    | 1                  |
| 51  | Seal Cover                         | CS051000-200BBS | 200V**          | 1                  |
| 52  | Gasket, Seal Cover                 | CS05200-200N    | 200V**          | 1                  |
| 53  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw      | NB35410-025     | M10X25          | 8                  |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve               | CS05400-200VSD  | 200VS*          | 1 (VS*)            |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve (with groove) | -               | 200VS*          | 1 (VS*)            |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve               | -               | 200VS* K-port   | 1 (VS*)            |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve               | CS05400-200VMD  | 200VM*          | 1 (VM*)            |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve (with groove) | -               | 200VM*          | 1 (VM*)            |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve               | CS05400-200VLD  | 200VL*          | 1 (VL*)            |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve (with groove) | -               | 200VL*          | 1 (VL*)            |
| 58  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw      | NB35408-045     | M8X45           | 5                  |
| 60  | Unloader Cylinder                  | CS06000-200VX   | 200V**          | 1                  |
| 61  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw      | NB35412-030     | M12X30          | 2                  |
| 62  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw      | NB35412-075     | M12X75          | 6                  |
| 63  | O-ring                             | PA12-150        | JIS B 2401 G150 | 1                  |
| 64  | Unloader Piston                    | CS06400-200D    | 200***          | 1                  |
| 65  | O-ring                             | PA11-125        | JTS B 2401 P125 | 1                  |
| 66  | Teflon Cap Seal                    | CS06600-200     | CAP-3BE125      | 1                  |
| 67  | Push Rod, Unloader Slide Valve     | CS0671-EV       | 200V**          | 1                  |
| 68  | Guide Pin                          | NE2505-012      | Ф5Х12           | 1                  |
| 69  | Lock Nut                           | NG31-007        | AN07            | 1                  |
| 70  | Lock Washer                        | NG32-007        | AW07            | 1                  |
| 73  | O-ring                             | PA12-030        | JIS B 2401 G30  | 1                  |
| 74  | Unloader Cover                     | CS07400-200     | 200***          | 1                  |
| 75  | O-ring                             | PA12-135        | JIS B 2401 G135 | 1                  |
| 76  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw      | NB35410-025     | M10X25          | 8                  |
| 77  | Indicator Cam                      | CS07700-200VXS  | 200VS*          | 1 (VS*)            |
| 77  | Indicator Cam                      | CS07700-200VXML | 200VM* 200VL*   | 1 (VM*)<br>1 (VL*) |
| 78  | Ball Bearing                       | CS07800-200     | #6000           | 1                  |
| 79  | Snap Ring (External)               | NG12-010        | S10             | 1                  |
| 80  | Bearing Gland                      | CS08000-200     | 200V**          | 1                  |
| 81  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw      | NB35406-015     | M6X15           | 3                  |
| 82  | V-ring                             | CS08200-200B    | 20X10X12        | 1                  |

| P/N | Part Name                                                                         | Code No.        | Remarks               | Q'ty.   |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---------|
| 83  | Spring                                                                            | CS08300-200     | 200V**                | 1       |
| 84  | Retainer, Indicator Cam Spring                                                    | CS08400-200     | 200***                | 1       |
| 91  | Shaft Key                                                                         | CS09100-200     | 200***                | 1       |
| 92  | Suction Flange without hole                                                       | CS71400-P150    | MYK150A(6")           | 1       |
|     | Gasket, Suction Flange                                                            | CR72000-150N    | MYK150A(0 )           | 1       |
| 93  | ·                                                                                 |                 | M22X55                | 8       |
| -   | Hexagon Head Bolt                                                                 | NB12022-055     |                       |         |
| 95  | Discharge Flange without hole                                                     | -               | MYK125A Female        | 1       |
| 95  | Discharge Flange with hole                                                        | CS74100-125     | MYK125A Female        | 1       |
| 95  | Discharge Flange without hole                                                     | CS71400-P125CD  | MYK125CD              | 1 (V*D) |
| 95  | Discharge Flange with hole                                                        | CS71400-125CDMK | MYK125CD              | 1 (V*D) |
| 96  | Gasket, Discharge Flange (for the case V*G model or V*D model used No.235)        | CR72000-125N    | MYK125A               | 1       |
| 97  | Hexagon Head Bolt (for the case that is not using No.235 Discharge flange spacer) | NB12020-055     | M20X55                | 8       |
| 97  | Hexagon Head Bolt (for the case using No.235 Discharge flange spacer)             | NB12020-080     | M20X80                | 8       |
| 100 | Mechanical Seal Assembly                                                          | CS10002-200EBS  | 200BBSE               | 1       |
| 100 | Mechanical Seal Assembly                                                          | CS10000-200BE   | 200*** BOS TYPE       | -       |
| 120 | Unloader Indicator Assembly                                                       | CS12000-200VXF  | V-series 0-100%       | 1       |
| 125 | Micro-Switch                                                                      | CS12500-200     | 200*** Z15GW          | 2       |
| 127 | Micro-Switch Cam                                                                  | CS1279-200V     | 200VS\L               | 1       |
| 129 | Wire wound type Potentiometer                                                     | CS1299-E10      | with wires            | 1       |
| 129 | Conductive Plastic type Potentiometer                                             | CS12919-E10     | with wires            | -       |
| 137 | Indicator Dial                                                                    | CS13700-200VD   | 200V** L,M,H-port     | 1       |
| 215 | Flange, Lubricating Oil inlet (Journal) with hole                                 | CR74000-020     | MM(MYK)<br>20A(3/4")  | 1       |
| 216 | Gasket, Lubricating Oil inlet Flange                                              | CR72000-020N    | MYK20A                | 1       |
| 217 | Hexagon Head Bolt                                                                 | NB15512-035     | M12 X35               | 2       |
| 235 | Spacer, Discharge Flange (This spacer is not necessary for CD flange.)            | FX101-200       | 200V**                | 1 (V*D) |
| 236 | Gasket, Discharge Flange Spacer                                                   | CS23600-200N    | 200V**                | 1 (V*D) |
| 237 | Torsional Slip Washer                                                             | CS23700-200     | 200***                | 2       |
| 250 | Thrust Washer                                                                     | CS25000-200     | 200***                | 2       |
| 251 | Electromizer (Economizer) Flange with hole                                        | CR74000-032     | MM(MYK)<br>32A(I"1/4) | 1       |
| 252 | Gasket. Electromizer (Economizer) Flange                                          | CR72000-032N    | MYK32A                | 1       |
| 253 | Hexagon Head Bolt                                                                 | NB15512-040     | M12X40                | 4       |
| 254 | Liquid Injection (Aquamizer) Flange                                               | CR74000-025     | MM(MYK) 25A(1")       | 1       |
| 255 | Gasket, Liquid Injection Flange                                                   | CR72000-025N    | MYK25A                | 1       |
| 256 | Hexagon Head Bolt                                                                 | NB15512-035     | M12X35                | 4       |
| 267 | Special Spring Washer, Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw                              | ND330-08        | M8                    | 5       |
| 289 | Variable Vi auxiliary Slide Valve                                                 | CS28900-200VSD  | 200VS*                | 1 (VS*) |
| 289 | Variable Vi auxiliary Slide Valve                                                 | CS28900-200VMD  | 200VM*                | 1 (VM*) |
| 289 | Variable Vi auxiliary Slide Valve                                                 | CS28900-200VLD  | 200VL*                | 1 (VL*) |
| 325 | O-ring                                                                            | PA11-040        | JIS B 2401 P40        | 2       |
| 326 | O-ring Gland                                                                      | CS32600-200VD   | 200V**                | 1       |
| 420 | Spacer, Unloader Positioning                                                      | CS42000-200VSD  | 200VS*                | 1 (VS*) |
| 420 | Spacer, Unloader Positioning                                                      | CS42000-200VMD  | 200VM*                | 1 (VM*) |
| 421 | O-ring                                                                            | PA11-040        | JIS B 2401 P40        | 2 (VS*) |
| 432 | O-ring                                                                            | PA62-022        | AS568A-244            | 4       |
| 433 | O-ring                                                                            | PA62-022        | AS568A-244            | 4       |

| P/N |   | Part Name                                            | Code No.       | Remarks         | Q'ty.   |
|-----|---|------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|---------|
| 444 |   | Vi Adjusting Rod                                     | CS44400-200VSD | 200VS*          | 1 (VS*) |
| 444 |   | Vi Adjusting Rod                                     | CS44400-200VMD | 200VM*          | 1 (VM*) |
| 444 |   | Vi Adjusting Rod                                     | CS44400-200VLD | 200VL*          | 1 (VL*) |
| 445 |   | Lock Washer, Variable Vi Auxiliary Slide Valve       | CS44500-200VD  | 200V**          | 1       |
| 446 |   | Vi Square Washer, Teflon Bushing                     | CS44600-200VD  | 200V**          | 1       |
| 448 |   | Teflon Bushing                                       | CS44800-200VD  | 200V**          | 1       |
| 449 |   | Thrust Washer                                        | CS44900-200VD  | 160V** to 320VD | 2       |
| 450 |   | O-ring                                               | PA11-035       | JIS B 2401 P35  | 2       |
| 451 |   | O-ring                                               | PA11-035       | JIS B 2401 P35  | 1       |
| 452 |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw                        | NB35405-015    | M5X15           | 1       |
| 453 |   | Hexagon Nut                                          | NC140-30       | M30             | 1       |
| 454 |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw                        | NB35406-020    | M6X20           | 1       |
| 455 |   | Special Spring Washer, Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | ND330-06       | M6              | 1       |
| 456 |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw                        | NB35405-012    | M5X12           | 2       |
| 458 | 1 | Plug                                                 | NF06-008       | R1/4            | 1       |
| 458 | 2 | Plug                                                 | NF06-004       | R1/8            | 3       |
| 459 |   | Plug                                                 | NF06-020       | R3/4            | 1       |
| 522 |   | Domed Cap Nut                                        | NC921-30       | M30             | 1       |
| 523 |   | O-ring                                               | PA11-035       | JIS B 2401 P35  | 1       |
| 528 |   | Oil Seal Sleeve                                      | CS52810-200VD  | 200V**          | 1       |
| 528 |   | Oil Seal Sleeve with O-ring                          | CS52809-200VD  | 200V**          | 1       |
| 529 |   | Set screw                                            | NA83606-008    | M6X8            | 2       |
| 533 |   | Spring Washer, Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw         | ND320-005      | M5              | 1       |
| 605 |   | Plug                                                 | NF06-020       | R3/4            | 1       |
| 607 | Α | Plug                                                 | NF06-008       | R1/4            | 1       |
| 607 | В | Plug                                                 | NF06-008       | R1/4            | 1       |
| 680 | Α | Conical Spring Washer, Vi Adjusting Rod              | ND160-030      | M30 Type        | 1       |
| 680 | В | Conical Spring Washer, Vi Adjusting Rod              | ND160-030      | M30 Type        | 1       |
| 715 |   | Cover Plate, Lubricating oil inlet Flange            | CS71500-020    | 20A             | 1       |
| 715 |   | Cover Plate, Economizer inlet Flange                 | CS71500-032    | 32A             | 1       |
| 715 |   | Cover Plate, Liquid injection Flange                 | CS71500-025    | 25A             | 1       |
| 744 |   | O-ring                                               | PA12-060       | JIS B 2401 G60  | 1       |

#### **CAUTION**

The part code of the O-ring is the one assigned to NBR which is standard material.
 When the material of the O-ring is other than NBR, a different part code is used for each material.

If you are using O-rings made from other than the standard material, please contact MAYEKAWA when placing an order.

### **CAUTION**

- The Code No. of parts shown in parentheses below is applied to the product until the end of November, 2014:
  - (P/N 120 Unloader Indicator Assembly, P/N 125 Micro-Switch, P/N 129 Potentiometer)
- For the Code No. of new type indicator part, refer to the separately dedicated Instruction manual for it.

Table 7-3 Parts Configuration Table of 250V\*\* models

| P/N |   | Part Name                     | Code No.       | Remarks        | Q'ty.                |
|-----|---|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|
| 1   |   | Main Rotor Casing             | CS00100-250VXS | 250VS*         | 1 (VS*)              |
| 1   |   | Main Rotor Casing             | CS00100-250VXM | 250VM*         | 1 (VM*)              |
| 1   |   | Main Rotor Casing             | CS00100-250VXL | 250VL*         | 1 (VL*)              |
| 1   |   | Main Rotor Casing             | -              | 250VLL*        | 1 (VLLD)             |
| 2   |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35420-060    | M20×60         | 44                   |
| 3   |   | Alignment Pin                 | NE2016-070     | Ф16×70         | 4                    |
| 4   |   | Eye Bolt                      | NB600-30       | M30            | 1                    |
| 5   |   | Suction Cover                 | CS00500-250VX  | 250V**         | 1                    |
| 5   |   | Suction Cover                 | -              | 250WV*         | 1 (VLLD)             |
| 6   |   | Gasket, Suction Cover         | CS00601-250VN  | 250***         | 1                    |
| 7   |   | Eye Bolt                      | NB600-12       | M12            | 2                    |
| 8   |   | Spring Pin                    | NE3206-012     | Ф6×12          | 2                    |
| 9   |   | O-ring                        | PA12-065       | JIS B 2401 G65 | 1                    |
| 10  | Α | Plug                          | NF06-010       | R3/8           | 1                    |
| 10  | В | Plug                          | NF06-008       | R1/4           | 1                    |
| 10  | С | Plug                          | NF06-020       | R3/4           | 1                    |
| 10  | D | Plug                          | NF06-015       | R1/2           | 1                    |
| 11  |   | Bearing Head                  | CS01100-250VXD | 250V**         | 1 (V*D)              |
| 11  |   | Bearing Head                  | CS01100-250VXG | 250V*G         | 1 (V*G)              |
| 12  |   | Gasket, Bearing Head          | CS01200-250N   | 250***         | 1                    |
| 13  |   | Eye Bolt                      | NB600-12       | M12            | 1                    |
| 14  |   | Spring Pin                    | NE3206-012     | Ф6×12          | 2                    |
| 16  |   | Bearing Cover                 | CS01600-250VXD | 250V**         | 1 (V*D)              |
| 16  |   | Bearing Cover                 | CS01600-250VXG | 250V*G         | 1 (V*G)              |
| 17  |   | Gasket, Bearing Cover (D)     | CS01700-250VD  | 250V**         | 1 (V*D)              |
| 17  |   | Gasket, Bearing Cover (G)     | CS01700-250VG  | 250V*G         | 1 (V*G)              |
| 18  | 1 | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35416-050    | M16×50         | 18 (V*D)<br>22 (V*G) |
| 18  | 2 | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35416-090    | M16×90         | 8 (V*D)              |
| 18  | 3 | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35416-070    | M16×70         | 5                    |
| 19  |   | Alignment Pin                 | NE2010-050     | Ф10×50         | 2                    |
| 20  |   | Spring Pin                    | NE3203-010     | Ф3×10          | 1                    |
| 21  |   | Plug                          | NF06-004       | R1/8           | 1                    |
| 22  |   | Balance Piston Cover          | CS02200-250VX  | 250V**         | 1                    |
| 23  |   | Gasket, Balance Piston Cover  | CS02300-250N   | 250***         | 1                    |
| 24  |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35412-030    | M12×30         | 11                   |
| 25  |   | Male Rotor                    | CS02500-250VS  | 250VS*         | 1 (VS*)              |
| 26  |   | Female Rotor                  | 0002000 200 0  | 20070          | 1 (10)               |
| 25  |   | Male Rotor                    | CS02500-250VM  | 250VM*         | 1 (VM*)              |
| 26  |   | Female Rotor                  |                |                |                      |
| 25  |   | Male Rotor                    | CS02500-250VL  | 250VL*         | 1 (VL*)              |
| 26  |   | Female Rotor                  | 000070 FDT     | 250***         |                      |
| 27  |   | Main Bearing O-ring type      | CS0270-FRT     | 250***         | 2                    |
| 28  |   | Side Bearing O-ring type      | CS0280-FRT     | 250***         | 2                    |

| P/N | Part Name                         | Code No.        | Remarks                 | Q'ty.    |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|----------|
| 29  | Snap Ring (Internal)              | NG11-160        | H160                    | 4        |
| 30  | Balance Piston                    | CS03000-250H    | 250**H                  | 1        |
| 31  | Key, Balance Piston               | CS03100-250     | 250***                  | 1        |
| 32  | Snap Ring (External)              | NG12-080        | S80                     | 1        |
| 33  | Sleeve, Balance Piston            | CS03300-250H    | 250**H                  | 1        |
| 34  | Set Screw                         | NA83608-020     | M8×20                   | 2        |
| 35  | O-ring                            | PA11-150        | JIS B 2401 P150         | 1        |
| 36  | O-ring Spacer                     | CS03600-250     | 250***                  | 1        |
| 37  | Snap Ring (Internal)              | NG11-160        | H160                    | 2        |
| 38  | Thrust Bearing                    | CS03800-250P    | 250*** PPS              | 2        |
| 39  | Lock Nut                          | NG31-017        | AN17                    | 2        |
| 40  | Lock Washer                       | NG32-017        | AW17                    | 2        |
| 42  | Spacer, Thrust Bearing Alignment  | CS04200-250     | 250***                  | 2        |
| 43  | Thrust Bearing Gland              | CS04300-250     | 250***                  | 2        |
| 45  | Hexagon Head Bolt                 | NB15516-045     | M16×45                  | 8        |
| 46  | Conical Spring Washer             | ND150-016       | M16 1L                  | 8        |
| 46  | Lock Washer Set (old, plate type) | CS0469-F        | 250*** 8p./set          | -        |
| 48  | Retainer, Oil Seal                | CS04800-250VD   | 250V** BBSIII BBSE BOS  | 1        |
| 49  | O-ring                            | PA12-135        | JIS B 2401 G135         | 1        |
| 50  | Oil Seal                          | CS05010-250VD   | SA1J 75×100×13          | 1        |
| 51  | Seal Cover                        | CS05100-250BBS  | 250V**<br>BBSⅢ BBSE BOS | 1        |
| 52  | Gasket, Seal Cover                | CS05200-250N    | 250***                  | 1        |
| 53  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw     | NB35412-030     | M12×30                  | 8        |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve              | CS05400-250VSD  | 250VS*                  | 1 (VS*)  |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve              | CS05400-250VMD  | 250VM*                  | 1 (VM*)  |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve              | CS05400-250VLD  | 250VL*                  | 1 (VL*)  |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve              | -               | 250VLL*                 | 1 (VLLD) |
| 58  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw     | NB35410-055     | M10×55                  | 5        |
| 60  | Unloader Cylinder                 | CS06000-250VX   | 250V**                  | 1        |
| 61  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw     | NB35416-040     | M16×40                  | 2        |
| 62  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw     | NB35416-090     | M16×90                  | 6        |
| 63  | O-ring                            | PA12-190        | JIS B 2401 G190         | 1        |
| 64  | Unloader Piston                   | CS06400-250D    | 250***                  | 1        |
| 65  | O-ring                            | PA11-155        | JISB2401 1A P155        | 1        |
| 66  | Teflon Cap Seal                   | CS06600-250     | SUNR-BE-155             | 1        |
| 67  | Push Rod, Unloader Slide Valve    | CS06700-250VD   | 250V**                  | 1        |
| 67  | Push Rod, Unloader Slide Valve    | CS06700-250VLLD | 250VLL*                 | 1 (VLLD) |
| 68  | Guide Pin                         | NE2505-012      | Ф5×12                   | 1        |
| 69  | Lock Nut                          | NG31-008        | AN08                    | 1        |
| 70  | Lock Washer                       | NG32-008        | AW08                    | 1        |
| 73  | O-ring                            | PA12-035        | JIS B 2401 G35          | 1        |
| 74  | Unloader Cover                    | CS07400-250     | 250***                  | 1        |
| 75  | O-ring                            | PA12-170        | JIS B 2401 G170         | 1        |

| P/N | Part Name                                                                         | Code No.        | Remarks           | Q'ty.                         |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| 76  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw                                                     | NB35412-030     | M12×30            | 8                             |
| 77  | Indicator Cam                                                                     | CS07700-250VXS  | 250VS*            | 1 (VS*)                       |
| 77  | Indicator Cam                                                                     | CS07700-250VXML | 250VL*/VM*        | 1 (VM*)<br>1 (VL*)<br>1(VLLD) |
| 78  | Ball Bearing                                                                      | CS07800-200     | #6000             | 1                             |
| 79  | Snap Ring (External)                                                              | NG12-010        | S10               | 1                             |
| 80  | Bearing Gland                                                                     | CS08000-200     | 200V**            | 1                             |
| 81  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw                                                     | NB35406-015     | M6×15             | 3                             |
| 82  | V-ring                                                                            | CS08200-200B    | 20×10×12          | 1                             |
| 83  | Spring                                                                            | CS08300-200     | 200V**            | 1                             |
| 84  | Retainer, Indicator Cam Spring                                                    | CS08400-200     | 200***            | 1                             |
| 91  | Shaft Key                                                                         | CS09100-250     | 250***            | 1                             |
| 92  | Suction Flange without hole                                                       | CS71400-P250    | MYK250A Male      | 1                             |
| 92  | Suction Flange with hole                                                          | CS71400-250MK   | MYK250A Male      | 1                             |
| 93  | Gasket, Suction Flange                                                            | CS09300-250N    | MYK250A           | 1                             |
| 94  | Hexagon Head Bolt                                                                 | NB12024-065     | M24×65            | 12                            |
| 95  | Discharge Flange without hole                                                     | CS71400-P150CD  | MYK150CD Male     | 1 (*UD)                       |
| 95  | Discharge Flange with hole                                                        | CS71400-150CDMK | MYK150CD Male     | 1 (*UD)                       |
| 95  | Discharge Flange without hole                                                     | -               | MYK150A Female    | 1 (*UD)                       |
| 95  | Discharge Flange with hole                                                        | CR74100-150     | MYK150A Female    | 1 (*UD)                       |
| 95  | Discharge Flange without hole                                                     | CS71400-P150    | MYK150A Male      | 1 (*G)                        |
| 95  | Discharge Flange with hole                                                        | CR74000-150     | MYK150A Male      | 1 (*G)                        |
| 96  | Gasket, Discharge Flange (for the case V*G model or V*D model used No.235)        | CR72000-150N    | MYK150A           | 1                             |
| 97  | Hexagon Head Bolt (for the case that is not using No.235 Discharge flange spacer) | NB12022-055     | M22×55            | 8                             |
| 97  | Hexagon Head Bolt (for the case using No.235 Discharge flange spacer)             | NB12022-085     | M22×85            | 8                             |
| 100 | Mechanical Seal Assembly                                                          | CS10000-250BE   | BOS-E1            | 1                             |
| 100 | Mechanical Seal Assembly                                                          | CS10002-250EBS  | BBS-E             | 1                             |
| 120 | Unloader Indicator Assembly                                                       | CS12000-VXF     | V-series 0-100%   | 1                             |
| 125 | Micro-Switch                                                                      | CS12500-200     | 200*** Z15GW      | 2                             |
| 127 | Micro-Switch Cam                                                                  | CS1279-200V     | 200VS\L           | 1                             |
| 129 | Wire wound type Potentiometer                                                     | CS1299-E10      | with lead wire    | 1                             |
| 129 | Conductive Plastic type Potentiometer                                             | CS12919-E10     | with lead wire    | -                             |
| 137 | Indicator Dial                                                                    | CS13700-200VD   | 200V** L,M,H-port | 1                             |
| 137 | Indicator Dial                                                                    | CS13700-200VD   | 250VLL*           | 1 (VLLD)                      |
| 215 | Flange, Lubricating Oil inlet (Journal) with hole                                 | CR74000-025     | MYK25A Male       | 1                             |
| 216 | Gasket, Lubricating Oil inlet Flange                                              | CR72000-025N    | MYK25A            | 1                             |
| 217 | Hexagon Head Bolt                                                                 | NB111012-035    | M12×35            | 4                             |
| 235 | Spacer, Discharge Flange (This spacer is not necessary for CD flange.)            | FX101-250       | 250***            | 1(V*D)                        |
| 236 | Gasket, Discharge Flange Spacer                                                   | CS23600-250N    | 250***            | 1(V*D)                        |
| 237 | Torsional Slip Washer                                                             | CS23700-250     | 250***            | 2                             |
| 250 | Thrust Washer                                                                     | CS25000-250     | 250***            | 2                             |
| 251 | Electromizer (Economizer) Flange without hole                                     | CS71400-050     | MYK50A Male       | 1                             |

| P/N |   | Part Name                                               | Code No.       | Remarks         | Q'ty.    |
|-----|---|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------|
| 251 |   | Electromizer (Economizer) Flange with hole              | CR74000-050    | MYK50A Male     | 1        |
| 252 |   | Gasket. Electromizer (Economizer) Flange                | CR72000-050N   | MYK50A          | 1        |
| 253 |   | Hexagon Head Bolt                                       | NB111016-045   | M16×45          | 4        |
| 254 |   | Liquid Injection Flange with hole                       | CR74000-032    | MYK32A Male     | 1        |
| 255 |   | Gasket, Liquid Injection Flange                         | CR72000-032N   | MYK32A          | 1        |
| 256 |   | Hexagon Head Bolt                                       | NB111012-040   | M12×40          | 4        |
| 267 |   | Special Spring Washer, Hexagon Socket<br>Head Cap Screw | ND330-10       | M10 TYPE        | 5        |
| 289 |   | Variable Vi auxiliary Slide Valve                       | CS28900-250VSD | 250VS*          | 1 (VS*)  |
| 289 |   | Variable Vi auxiliary Slide Valve                       | CS28900-250VMD | 250VM*          | 1 (VM*)  |
| 289 |   | Variable Vi auxiliary Slide Valve                       | CS28900-250VLD | 250VL*          | 1 (VL*)  |
| 289 |   | Variable Vi auxiliary Slide Valve                       | -              | 250VLL*         | 1 (VLLD) |
| 325 |   | O-ring                                                  | PA11-046       | JIS B 2401 P46  | 2        |
| 326 |   | O-ring Gland                                            | CS32600-250VD  | 250V**          | 1        |
| 420 |   | Spacer, Unloader Positioning                            | CS42000-250VSD | 250VS*          | 1 (VS*)  |
| 420 |   | Spacer, Unloader Positioning                            | CS42000-250VMD | 250VM*          | 1 (VM*)  |
| 421 |   | O-ring                                                  | PA11-046       | JIS B 2401 P46  | 2 (VS*)  |
| 432 |   | O-ring                                                  | PA12-130       | JIS B 2401 G130 | 4        |
| 433 |   | O-ring                                                  | PA12-130       | JIS B 2401 G130 | 4        |
| 444 |   | Vi Adjusting Rod                                        | CS44400-250VSD | 250VS*          | 1 (VS*)  |
| 444 |   | Vi Adjusting Rod                                        | CS44400-250VMD | 250VM*          | 1 (VM*)  |
| 444 |   | Vi Adjusting Rod                                        | CS44400-250VLD | 250VL*          | 1 (VL*)  |
| 444 |   | Vi Adjusting Rod                                        | CS44400-250VLL | 250VLL*         | 1 (VLLD) |
| 445 |   | Lock Washer, Variable Vi Auxiliary Slide<br>Valve       | CS44500-250VD  | 200V**          | 1        |
| 446 |   | Vi Square Washer, Teflon Bushing                        | CS44600-250VD  | 250V***         | 1        |
| 448 |   | Teflon Bushing                                          | CS44800-250VD  | 250V**          | 1        |
| 449 |   | Thrust Washer                                           | CS44900-250VD  | 250V**          | 2        |
| 450 |   | O-ring                                                  | PA11-040       | JIS B 2401 P40  | 2        |
| 451 |   | O-ring                                                  | PA11-040       | JIS B 2401 P40  | 1        |
| 452 |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw                           | NB35406-020    | M6×20           | 1        |
| 453 |   | Hexagon Nut                                             | NC720-36       | M36             | 1        |
| 454 |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw                           | NB35406-035    | M6×35           | 1        |
| 455 |   | Special Spring Washer, Hexagon Socket<br>Head Cap Screw | ND330-06       | M6              | 1        |
| 456 |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw                           | NB35405-010    | M5×12           | 4        |
| 458 | 1 | Plug                                                    | NFO6-015       | R1/2            | 1        |
| 458 | 2 | Plug                                                    | NFO6-004       | R1/8            | 2        |
| 458 | 3 | Plug                                                    | NFO6-008       | R1/4            | 1        |
| 459 |   | Plug                                                    | NFO6-015       | R1/2            | 1        |
| 522 |   | Domed Cap Nut                                           | NC921-36       | M36             | 1        |
| 523 |   | O-ring                                                  | PA11-040       | JIS B 2401 P40  | 1        |
| 528 |   | Oil Seal Sleeve                                         | CS52810-250VD  | 250V**          | 1        |
| 528 |   | Oil Seal Sleeve with O-ring                             | CS52809-250VD  | 250V**          | 1        |
| 529 |   | Set screw                                               | NA83606-008    | M6×8            | 2        |
| 533 |   | Spring Washer, Hexagon Socket Head Cap<br>Screw         | ND330-06       | M6              | 1        |

| P/N |   | Part Name                                 | Code No.    | Remarks        | Q'ty. |
|-----|---|-------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|-------|
| 605 |   | Plug                                      | NF06-025    | R 1"           | 1     |
| 607 | Α | Plug                                      | NF06-008    | R1/4           | 1     |
| 607 | В | Plug                                      | NF06-008    | R1/4           | 1     |
| 680 | Α | Conical Spring Washer, Vi Adjusting Rod   | ND160-036   | M36            | 1     |
| 680 | В | Conical Spring Washer, Vi Adjusting Rod   | ND160-036   | M36            | 1     |
| 715 |   | Cover Plate, Lubricating oil inlet Flange | CS71500-025 | 25A            | 1     |
| 715 |   | Cover Plate, Liquid injection Flange      | CS71500-032 | 32A            | 1     |
| 744 |   | O-ring                                    | PA12-070    | JIS B 2401 G70 | 1     |

### CAUTION

The part code of the O-ring is the one assigned to NBR which is standard material.
 When the material of the O-ring is other than NBR, a different part code is used for each material.

If you are using O-rings made from other than the standard material, please contact MAYEKAWA when placing an order.

#### **CAUTION**

- The Code No. of parts shown in parentheses below is applied to the product until the end of November, 2014:
  - (P/N 120 Unloader Indicator Assembly, P/N 125 Micro-Switch, P/N 129 Potentiometer)
- For the Code No. of new type indicator part, refer to the separately dedicated Instruction manual for it.

#### [POINT]

The sizes of O-ring No.432-2 and No.432-2 have been changed to G130 from G135 in October 2012 as a design change.

Table 7-4 Parts Configuration Table of 320V\*D models

| P/N | Part Name                       | Code No.       | Remarks                  | Q'ty.  |
|-----|---------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|--------|
| 1   | Main Rotor Casing               | CS00100-320VXS | 320VS*                   | 1(VSD) |
| 1   | Main Rotor Casing               | CS00100-320VXM | 320VM*                   | 1(VMD) |
| 1   | Main Rotor Casing               | CS00100-320VXL | 320VL*                   | 1(VLD) |
| 2   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw   | NB35424-080    | M24×80                   | 52     |
| 3   | Alignment Pin                   | NE2025-080     | Ф25×80                   | 4      |
| 4   | Eye Bolt                        | NB600-30       | M30                      | 2      |
| 5   | Suction Cover                   | CS00500-320VXD | 320V*D                   | 1      |
| 6   | Gasket, Suction Cover           | CS00600-320VD  | 320***                   | 1      |
| 7   | Eye Bolt                        | NB600-16       | M16                      | 2      |
| 8   | Spring Pin                      | NE3206-018     | Ф6×18                    | 2      |
| 9   | O-ring                          | PA11-058       | JIS B 2401 P58           | 1      |
| 10  | A Plug                          | NF06-020       | R3/4                     | 1      |
| 10  | B Plug                          | NF06-015       | R1/2                     | 2      |
| 11  | Bearing Head                    | CS01100-320VXD | 320V*D                   | 1      |
| 12  | Gasket, Bearing Head            | CS01200-320N   | 320***                   | 1      |
| 13  | Eye Bolt                        | NB600-16       | M30<br>(from 2006.03.30) | 1      |
| 14  | Spring Pin                      | NE3206-018     | Ф6×18                    | 2      |
| 15  | Plug                            | NF06-010       | R 3/8                    | 1      |
| 16  | Bearing Cover                   | CS01600-320VXD | 320V*D                   | 1      |
| 17  | Gasket, Bearing Cove            | CS01700-320VD  | 320V*D                   | 1      |
| 18  | 1 Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35420-070    | M20×70                   | 19     |
| 18  | 2 Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw | NB35420-120    | M20×120                  | 12     |
| 18  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw   | NB35420-120    | M20×120                  | 6      |
| 19  | Alignment Pin                   | NE2016-070     | Ф16×70                   | 2      |
| 20  | Spring Pin                      | NE3203-016     | Ф3×16                    | 1      |
| 21  | Plug                            | NF06-008       | R1/4                     | 1      |
| 22  | Balance Piston Cover            | CS02200-320    | 320***                   | 1      |
| 23  | Gasket, Balance Piston Cover    | CS02300-320N   | 320***                   | 1      |
| 24  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw   | NB35416-045    | M16×45                   | 11     |
| 25  | Male Rotor                      | CS02500-320VS  | 320VS*                   | 1(VSD) |
| 25  | Female Rotor                    | 0002000 02010  | 02010                    | 1(102) |
| 25  | Male Rotor                      | CS02500-320VM  | 320VM*                   | 1(VMD) |
| 26  | Female Rotor                    |                |                          | ` ′    |
| 25  | Male Rotor                      | CS02500-320VL  | 320VL*                   | 1(VLD) |
| 26  | Female Rotor                    | 000070 007     | 000444                   |        |
| 27  | Main Bearing O-ring type        | CS0270-GRT     | 320***                   | 2      |
| 28  | Side Bearing O-ring type        | CS0280-GRT     | 320***                   | 2      |
| 29  | Snap Ring (Internal)            | NG11-200       | H200                     | 4      |
| 30  | Balance Piston                  | CS03000-320H   | 320**H                   | 1      |
| 31  | Key, Balance Piston             | CS03100-320    | 320***                   | 1      |
| 32  | Snap Ring (External)            | NG12-100       | S100                     | 1      |

| P/N | Part Name                         | Code No.        | Remarks              | Q'ty.            |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|------------------|
| 33  | Sleeve, Balance Piston            | CS03300-320H    | 320**H               | 1                |
| 34  | Spring Pin                        | NE3206-014      | Ф6×14                | 1                |
| 35  | O-ring                            | PA12-190        | JIS B 2401 G190      | 1                |
| 36  | O-ring Spacer                     | CS03600-320     | 320***               | 1                |
| 37  | Snap Ring (Internal)              | NG11-200        | H200                 | 2                |
| 38  | Thrust Bearing                    | CS03800-320     | 320***               | 2                |
| 39  | Lock Nut                          | NG31-021        | AN21                 | 2                |
| 40  | Lock Washer                       | NG32-021        | AW21                 | 2                |
| 42  | Spacer, Thrust Bearing Alignment  | CS04200-320     | 320***               | 2                |
| 43  | Thrust Bearing Gland              | CS04300-320     | 320***               | 2                |
| 45  | Hexagon Head Bolt                 | NB15520-055     | M20×55               | 8                |
| 46  | Conical Spring Washer             | ND150-020       | M20 1L               | 8                |
| 46  | Lock Washer Set (old, plate type) | CS0469-G        | 320*** 8p./set       | -                |
| 48  | Retainer, Oil Seal                | CS04800-320VDS  | 320***               | 1                |
| 48  | Retainer, Oil Seal                | CS04800-320P    | 320*** with Seal pot | 1                |
| 49  | O-ring                            | PA12-160        | JIS B 2401 G160      | 1                |
| 50  | Oil Seal                          | CS05010-320VD   | SA1J 95×120×13       | 1                |
| 51  | Seal Cover                        | CS051000-320BBS | 320*** BBS, BOS      | 1                |
| 52  | Gasket, Seal Cover                | CS05200-320N    | 320***               | 1                |
| 53  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw     | NB35416-040     | M16×40               | 8                |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve              | CS05400-320VSD  | 320VS*               | 1(VSD)           |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve              | CS05400-320VMD  | 320VM*               | 1(VMD)           |
| 54  | Unloader Slide Valve              | CS05400-320VLD  | 320VL*               | 1(VLD)           |
| 58  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw     | NB35412-055     | M12×55               | 5                |
| 60  | Unloader Cylinder                 | CS06000-320V    | 320V*D               | 1                |
| 61  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw     | NB35420-050     | M20×50               | 2                |
| 62  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw     | NB35420-110     | M20×110              | 6                |
| 63  | O-ring                            | PA12-240        | JIS B 2401 G240      | 1                |
| 64  | Unloader Piston                   | CS06400-320U    | 320***               | 1                |
| 65  | O-ring                            | PA11-200        | JIS B 2401 P200      | 1                |
| 66  | Teflon Cap Seal                   | CS06600-320     | CAP-3BE200           | 1                |
| 67  | Push Rod, Unloader Slide Valve    | CS0671-GV       | 320V*D               | 1                |
| 68  | Guide Pin                         | NE2506-016      | Ф6×16                | 1                |
| 69  | Lock Nut                          | NG31-010        | AN10                 | 1                |
| 70  | Lock Washer                       | NG32-010        | AW10                 | 1                |
| 73  | O-ring                            | PA11-044        | JIS B 2401 P44       | 1                |
| 74  | Unloader Cover                    | CS07400-320     | 320***               | 1                |
| 75  | O-ring                            | PA12-210        | JIS B 2401 G210      | 1                |
| 76  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw     | NB35416-040     | M16×40               | 8                |
| 77  | Indicator Cam                     | CS07700-320VS   | 320VS*               | 1(VSD)           |
| 77  | Indicator Cam                     | CS07700-320VM   | 320VM* 320VL*        | 1(VMD)<br>1(VLD) |
| 78  | Ball Bearing                      | CS07800-200     | #6000                | 1                |

| P/N | Part Name                                                                         | Code No.       | Remarks              | Q'ty. |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|-------|
| 79  | Snap Ring (External)                                                              | NG12-010       | S10                  | 1     |
| 80  | Bearing Gland                                                                     | CS08000-200    | 200V**               | 1     |
| 81  | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw                                                     | NB35406-015    | M6×15                | 3     |
| 82  | V-ring                                                                            | CS08200-200B   | 20×10×12 VH10<br>NBR | 1     |
| 83  | Spring                                                                            | CS08300-200    | 200V**               | 1     |
| 84  | Retainer, Indicator Cam Spring                                                    | CS08400-200    | 200***               | 1     |
| 91  | Shaft Key                                                                         | CS09100-320    | 320***               | 1     |
| 92  | Suction Flange                                                                    | CS71400-P350   | MYK350A              | 1     |
| 93  | Gasket, Suction Flange                                                            | CS09300-320N   | MYK350A              | 1     |
| 94  | Hexagon Head Bolt                                                                 | NB12024-075    | M24×75               | 16    |
| 95  | Discharge Flange                                                                  | CS71400-P200   | MYK200A              | 1     |
| 95  | Discharge Flange                                                                  | CS71400-P200CD | MYK200CD             | 1     |
| 96  | Gasket, Discharge Flange (for the case V*G model or V*D model used No.235)        | CR72000-200N   | MYK200A              | 1     |
| 97  | Hexagon Head Bolt (for the case that is not using No.235 Discharge flange spacer) | NB12020-055    | M20×55               | 12    |
| 97  | Hexagon Head Bolt (for the case using No.235 Discharge flange spacer)             | NB12020-085    | M20×85               | 12    |
| 100 | Mechanical Seal Assembly                                                          | CS10000-320BE  | BOS-E1               | -     |
| 100 | Mechanical Seal Assembly                                                          | CS10002-320EBS | BBS-E                | 1     |
| 120 | Unloader Indicator Assembly                                                       | CS12000-200VXF | 200V** 0-100%        | 1     |
| 125 | Micro-Switch                                                                      | CS12500-200    | 200*** Z15GW         | 2     |
| 127 | Micro-Switch Cam                                                                  | CS1279-200V    | 200VS\L              | 1     |
| 129 | Wire wound type Potentiometer                                                     | CS1299-E10     | with Wires           | 1     |
| 129 | Conductive Plastic type Potentiometer                                             | CS12919-E10    | with Wires           | -     |
| 137 | Indicator Dial                                                                    | CS13700-320VD  | 320V*D               | 1     |
| 150 | O-ring                                                                            | PA12-220       | JIS B 2401 G220      | 2     |
| 166 | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw                                                     | NB35405-010    | M5×10                | 4     |
| 215 | Flange, Lubricating Oil inlet (Journal) without hole                              | CS71400-040    | MYK40A               | 1     |
| 216 | Gasket, Lubricating Oil inlet Flange                                              | CR72000-040N   | MYK40A               | 1     |
| 217 | Hexagon Head Bolt                                                                 | NB14012-040    | M12×40               | 4     |
| 218 | Flange, Oil Injection with hole                                                   | CR74000-025    | MYK25A               | 1     |
| 219 | Gasket, Oil Injection Flange                                                      | CR72000-025N   | MYK25A               | 1     |
| 220 | Hexagon Head Bolt                                                                 | NB14012-035    | M12×35               | 4     |
| 235 | Spacer, Discharge Flange (This spacer is not necessary for CD flange.)            | -              | 320***               | 1     |
| 236 | Gasket, Discharge Flange Spacer                                                   | CS23600-320N   | 320***               | 1     |
| 237 | Torsional Slip Washer                                                             | CS23700-320    | 125~400              | 2     |
| 250 | Thrust Washer                                                                     | CS25000-320    | 320***               | 2     |
| 251 | Electromizer (Economizer) Flange without hole                                     | CS71400-080    | MYK80A Male          | 1     |
| 251 | Electromizer (Economizer) Flange with hole                                        | CR74000-080    | MYK80A Male          | 1     |
| 252 | Gasket. Electromizer (Economizer) Flange                                          | CR72000-080N   | MYK80A               | 1     |
| 253 | Hexagon Head Bolt                                                                 | NB15520-055    | M20×55               | 4     |
| 254 | Liquid Injection Flange without hole                                              | CS71400-050    | MYK50A Male          | 1     |

| P/N | 1 | Part Name                                               | Code No.       | Remarks         | Q'ty.  |
|-----|---|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------|
| 254 |   | Liquid Injection Flange with hole                       | CR74000-050    | MYK50A Male     | -      |
| 255 |   | Gasket, Liquid Injection Flange                         | CR72000-050N   | MYK50A          | 1      |
| 256 |   | Hexagon Head Bolt                                       | NB15516-045    | M16×45          | 4      |
| 267 |   | Special Spring Washer, Hexagon Socket<br>Head Cap Screw | ND330-12       | M12             | 5      |
| 289 |   | Variable Vi auxiliary Slide Valve                       | CS28900-320VSD | 320VS*          | 1(VSD) |
| 289 |   | Variable Vi auxiliary Slide Valve                       | CS28900-320VMD | 320VM*          | 1(VMD) |
| 289 |   | Variable Vi auxiliary Slide Valve                       | CS28900-320VLD | 320VL*          | 1(VLD) |
| 326 |   | O-ring Gland                                            | CS32600-320    | 320***          | 1      |
| 420 |   | Spacer, Unloader Positioning                            | CS42000-320VSD | 320VS*          | 1(VSD) |
| 420 |   | Spacer, Unloader Positioning                            | CS42000-320VMD | 320VM*          | 1(VMD) |
| 420 |   | Spacer, Unloader Positioning                            | CS42000-320VLD | 320VL*          | 1(VLD) |
| 421 |   | O-ring                                                  | PA11-058       | JIS B 2401 P58  | 2      |
| 432 |   | O-ring                                                  | PA12-165       | JIS B 2401 G165 | 4      |
| 433 |   | O-ring                                                  | PA12-165       | JIS B 2401 G165 | 4      |
| 444 |   | Vi Adjusting Rod                                        | CS44400-320VSD | 320VS*          | 1(VSD) |
| 444 |   | Vi Adjusting Rod                                        | CS44400-320VMD | 320VM*          | 1(VMD) |
| 444 |   | Vi Adjusting Rod                                        | CS44400-320VLD | 320VL*          | 1(VLD) |
| 446 |   | Vi Square Washer, Teflon Bushing                        | CS44600-250VD  | 250V***         | 1      |
| 448 |   | Teflon Bushing                                          | CS44800-320VD  | 320V*D          | 1      |
| 449 |   | Thrust Washer                                           | CS44900-320VD  | 200V**          | 2      |
| 450 |   | O-ring                                                  | PA11-044       | JIS B 2401 P44  | 2      |
| 451 |   | O-ring                                                  | PA11-050A      | JIS B 2401 P50A | 1      |
| 452 |   | Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw                           | NB35406-020    | M6×20           | 1      |
| 453 |   | Hexagon Nut                                             | NC140-36       | M36             | 1      |
| 458 | 1 | Plug                                                    | NF06-015       | R1/2            | 1      |
| 458 | 2 | Plug                                                    | NF06-004       | R1/8            | 2      |
| 458 | 3 | Plug                                                    | NF06-008       | R1/4            | 1      |
| 459 |   | Plug                                                    | NF06-015       | R1/2            | 1      |
| 522 |   | Domed Cap Nut                                           | NC921-36       | M36             | 1      |
| 523 |   | O-ring                                                  | PA11-050A      | JIS B 2401 P50A | 1      |
| 528 |   | Oil Seal Sleeve                                         | CS52810-320VD  | 320***          | 1      |
| 528 |   | Oil Seal Sleeve with O-ring                             | CS52809-320VD  | 320***          | 1      |
| 529 |   | Set screw                                               | NA83606-010    | M6×8            | 2      |
| 533 |   | Spring Washer, Hexagon Socket Head Cap<br>Screw         | ND330-06       | M6              | 1      |
| 599 |   | Guide Pin                                               | NE3206-016     | Ф6×16           | 1      |
| 600 |   | Retainer, Vi adjusting Rod                              | CS60000-320VD  | 320V*D          | 1      |
| 601 |   | Flange, Lubricating Oil inlet (F Rotor side)            | CR74000-020    | MYK20A          | 1      |
| 602 |   | Gasket, Lubricating Oil inlet (F Rotor side) Flange     | CR72000-020N   | MYK20A          | 1      |
| 603 |   | Hexagon Head Bolt                                       | NB14012-035    | M12×35          | 2      |
| 604 |   | Vi Adjusting Rod Washer                                 | ND160-036      | JIS B 1256 36   | 1      |
| 605 |   | Plug                                                    | NF06-032       | R1 1/4          | 1      |
| 607 | Α | Plug                                                    | NF06-004       | R1/4            | 1      |

| P/N | P/N Part Name |                                         | Code No.    | Remarks        | Q'ty. |
|-----|---------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|-------|
| 607 | В             | Plug                                    | NF06-004    | R1/4           | 1     |
| 680 | Α             | Conical Spring Washer, Vi Adjusting Rod | ND160-036   | M36            | 1     |
| 680 | В             | Conical Spring Washer, Vi Adjusting Rod | ND160-036   | M36            | 1     |
| 715 |               | Cover Plate, Liquid injection Flange    | CS71500-025 | MYK25A         | 1     |
| 744 |               | O-ring                                  | PA12-090    | JIS B 2401 G90 | 1     |

#### CAUTION

• The part code of the O-ring is the one assigned to NBR which is standard material. When the material of the O-ring is other than NBR, a different part code is used for each material.

If you are using O-rings made from other than the standard material, please contact MAYEKAWA when placing an order.

#### CAUTION

- The Code No. of parts shown in parentheses below is applied to the product until the end of November, 2014:
  - (P/N 120 Unloader Indicator Assembly, P/N 125 Micro-Switch, P/N 129 Potentiometer)
- For the Code No. of new type indicator part, refer to the separately dedicated Instruction manual for it.

# 7.3 Tightening Torques for Bolts and Nuts

### 7.3.1 Hexagon Head Bolts

Table 7-5 Hexagon Head Bolts Used and Each Tightening Torque

|     |                                 |          |            | Nomina                               | al Designation |             | (Qty)       |
|-----|---------------------------------|----------|------------|--------------------------------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|
| P/N | Tightening Location             |          | 160V       | Tightening Torque N⋅m 160V 200V 250V |                | 320V        |             |
|     | TI. I D.                        | 01       |            | M10x30 (8)                           | M12x35 (8)     | M16x45 (8)  | M20x55 (8)  |
| 45  | Thrust Bear                     | ng Gia   | ina        | 40                                   | 50             | 60          | 120         |
| 94  | Custian Flor                    |          |            | M20x55 (8)                           | M22x55 (8)     | M24x65 (12) | M24x75 (16) |
| 94  | Suction Flar                    | ige      |            | 140                                  | 160            | 200         | 200         |
|     |                                 | CD       | Sideways   | M22x55 (4)                           | M20x55 (8)     | M22x55 (8)  | M20x55 (12) |
|     |                                 | type     | discharge  | 160                                  | 140            | 160         | 140         |
|     | Discharge [<br>97 Flange        |          | Sideways   | M22x80 (4)                           | M20x80 (8)     | M22x85 (8)  | M20x85 (12) |
| 97  |                                 | -lange A | discharge  | 240                                  | 140            | 160         | 140         |
|     |                                 | type     | Downward   | M22x55 (4)                           | M20x55 (8)     | M22x55 (8)  |             |
|     |                                 |          | discharge  | 160                                  | 140            | 160         | _           |
| 217 | Lubricating                     | Oil inle | t Flance   |                                      | M12x35 (2)     | M12x35 (4)  | M12x40 (4)  |
| 217 | Lubricating (                   | Jii inie | t Flange   |                                      | 40             | 40          | 40          |
| 218 | Oil Injection                   | inlot E  | longo      |                                      |                |             | M12x40 (4)  |
| 218 | Oil injection                   | IIIIELF  | ialige     |                                      |                | _           | 40          |
| 253 | Economizer                      | inlet F  | lange      | M12x35 (4)                           | M12x40 (4)     | M16x45 (4)  | M20x55 (4)  |
| 203 | LCOHOITILLCI                    | micti    | larige     | 40                                   | 40             | 110         | 140         |
| 256 | Liquid Injection inlet 1 Flange |          | M12x35 (2) | M12x35 (4)                           | M12x40 (4)     | M16x45 (4)  |             |
| 200 |                                 |          | 40         | 40                                   | 40             | 110         |             |
| 603 | Lubricating (                   |          |            |                                      |                |             | M12x35 (2)  |
| 003 | (F Rotor side                   | e) Flan  | ge         | _                                    | _              | _           | 40          |

Note: When MYK-A type flange is used as discharge flange for sideways discharge type compressor, the length of the fastening bolt [97] is longer than other type models due to using the discharge flange spacer [235].

## 7.3.2 Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screws

Table 7-6 Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw Used

| P/N  | Location                                         | 160V          | 200V          | 250V          | 320V         |
|------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 2    | Main Rotor Casing                                | M12x45 (52)   | M16x50 (50)   | M20x60 (44)   | M24x80 (52)  |
| 40.4 | Decrine Cover                                    | M12x40 (19) D | M16x50 (15) D | M16x50 (18) D | M20x70 (19)  |
| 18-1 | Bearing Cover                                    | M12x40 (24) G | M16x50 (18) G | M16x50 (22) G |              |
| 18-2 | Bearing Cover                                    | M12x80 (7)    | M16x75 (8)    | M16x90 (8)    | M20x120 (12) |
| 40.0 | Decrine Cover                                    | _             | M16x65 (6)    | M16x70 (5) D  | M20x120 (6)  |
| 18-3 | Bearing Cover                                    |               |               | M16x70 (6) G  |              |
| 24   | Balance Piston                                   | M10x25 (11)   | M12x30 (11)   | M12x30 (11)   | M16x45 (11)  |
| 34   | Balance Piston Sleeve                            | M6x15 (2)     | M8x15 (2)     | M8x20 (2)     | _            |
| 53   | Seal Cover                                       | M8x25 (8)     | M10x25 (8)    | M12x30 (8)    | M16x40 (8)   |
| 58   | Unloader Push Rod                                | M6x30 (5)     | M8x45 (5)     | M10x55 (5)    | M12x55 (5)   |
| 61   | Unloader Cylinder                                | M10x25 (2)    | M12x30 (2)    | M16x40 (2)    | M20x50 (2)   |
| 62   | Unloader Cylinder                                | M10x65 (6)    | M12x75 (6)    | M16x90 (6)    | M20x110 (6)  |
| 76   | Unloader Cylinder Cover                          | M8x25 (8)     | M10x25 (8)    | M12x30 (8)    | M16x40 (8)   |
| 81   | Bearing Gland                                    | M6x15 (3)     | M6x15 (3)     | M6x15 (3)     | M6x15 (3)    |
| 166  | O-ring Gland                                     | _             | _             | _             | M5x10 (4)    |
| 452  | Unloader Slide Valve,<br>Teflon Bushing          | M4x10 (1)     | M5x15 (1)     | M6x20 (1)     | M6x20 (1)    |
| 454  | Variable Vi Auxiliary Slide<br>Valve Lock Washer | M4x20 (2)     | M6x20 (2)     | M6x35 (2)     | _            |
| 456  | O-ring Gland                                     | M5x10 (2)     | M5x10 (2)     | M5x10 (4)     |              |
| 529  | Oil Seal Sleeve                                  | _             | M6x8 (2)      | M6x8 (2)      | M6x8 (2)     |

Note: The bolt types of No.34 and No.529 are hexagon socket head cap screw (set screw).

Note: No.454 bolt had been used in the products until 2002.

Table 7-7 Tightening Torques for Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw

| Torque<br>Unit | M4  | M5 | M6  | M8  | M10 | M12 | M14  | M16  | M20  | M24  |
|----------------|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|
| N·m            | 2.8 | 6  | 10  | 25  | 50  | 90  | 140  | 240  | 450  | 750  |
| kgf • cm       | 28  | 60 | 100 | 250 | 500 | 900 | 1400 | 2400 | 4500 | 7500 |

#### 7.3.3 Lock Nuts

Table7-8 Lock Nut Used and Each Tightening Torque

| P/N | Nominal Designation of Lock Nut P/N Location Tightening Torque N·m |          |          |           |           |  |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|--|
|     |                                                                    | 160V     | 200V     | 250V      | 320V      |  |
| 39  | Thrust Bearing                                                     | AN12 (2) | AN13 (2) | AN17 (2)  | AN21 (2)  |  |
|     | Standard/Maximum                                                   | 408/510  | 522/653  | 1186/1483 | 2259/2824 |  |
| 69  | Unloader Piston                                                    | AN05 (1) | AN07 (1) | AN08 (1)  | AN10 (1)  |  |
|     |                                                                    | 80       | 120      | 140       | 180       |  |

When tightening a lock nut, if it is difficult to use a torque wrench, manage the tightening torque of the lock nut controlling the tightening angle range as explained below.

#### ■ Tightening Angle Range of Lock Nuts for Rotors

- a) After tightening the lock nut by hand, further tighten the lock nut by using a lock nut wrench until the rotor starts to turn. Take care not to over-tighten.
- b) Put a mark on the lock nut at the right side edge of the rotor groove where the stopper tongue of the lock washer fits in, as shown in Figure 7-9.
- c) From this marking position, tighten the lock nut in such a way that rotation can be stopped within the tightening angle range shown in Table 7-3.

When measuring the angle, use an angle gauge which is set to the diameter of rotor shaft.

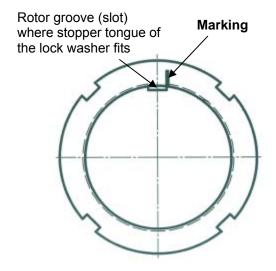
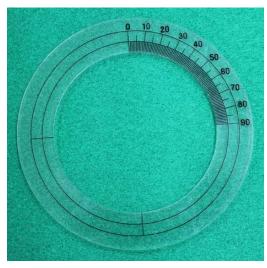


Figure 7-6 Position where mark is put

Table 7-9 Tightening Angles Specified for Lock Nuts of Rotor

|             | Model            | Angle range |
|-------------|------------------|-------------|
| First time  | 160V** to 250V** | 30° to 40°  |
| tightening  | 320V*D           | 25° to 35°  |
| Second time | 160V** to 250V** | 20° to 30°  |
| tightening  | 320V*D           | 15 °to 25°  |

\* When tightening lock nut, tightening start position differs between the first time tightening and the tightening for the second time or after. Therefore, angle ranges are specified also for the second time tightening.



Angle gauge (example)

# 7.4 O-rings Used

## 7.4.1 List of O-rings Used

**Table 7-10 List of O-rings Used** (Quantity in parentheses)

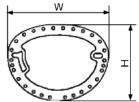
| P/N   | Location                                             | 160V           | 200V               | 250V               | 320V               |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 9     | Suction Cover                                        | P46 (1)        | G60 (1)            | G65 (1)            | P58 (1)            |
| 35    | Balance Piston Sleeve                                | G95 (1)        | P120 (1)           | P150 (1)           | G190 (1)           |
| 49    | Seal Retainer                                        | G90 (1)        | G115 (1)           | G135 (1)           | G160 (1)           |
| 63    | Balance Piston Cover                                 | G125 (1)       | G150 (1)           | G190 (1)           | G240 (1)           |
| 65    | Unloader Piston                                      | P100 (1)       | P125 (1)           | P155 (1)           | P200 (1)           |
| 73    | Unloader Push Rod                                    | P21 (1)        | G30 (1)            | G35 (1)            | P44 (1)            |
| 75    | Unloader Cylinder Cover                              | G110 (1)       | G135 (1)           | G170 (1)           | G210 (1)           |
| 103   |                                                      | AS568A 332 (1) | AS568A 337 (1)     | AS568A 340 (1)     | P110 (1)           |
| 106-2 | Mechanical Seal(BOS type)                            | G55 (1)        | AS568A 232 (1)     | Ф79.6x3.5 (1)      | Ф99.6х3.5 (1)      |
| 112   |                                                      | G50 (1)        | G60 (1)            | G70 (1)            | G90 (1)            |
| 103   | Market and Control (DDC III (1992)                   | AS568A 230 (1) | AS568A 235 (1)     | AS568A 238 (1)     | AS568A 246 (1)     |
| 112   | Mechanical Seal (BBS III type)                       | AS568A 226 (1) | AS568A 229 (1)     | AS568A 232 (1)     | AS568A 239 (1)     |
| 103   |                                                      | AS568A 329 (1) | AS568A 332 (1)     | AS568A 340 (1)     | P110 (1)           |
| 112   | Mechanical Seal(BBSE 型)                              | P50 (1)        | Ф59.92x3.53<br>(1) | Ф69.52x2.62<br>(1) | Ф91.67x3.53<br>(1) |
| 150   | Thrust Bearing Gland                                 | _              | _                  | _                  | G220 (2)           |
| 325   | O-ring Gland                                         | P30 (2)        | P40 (2)            | P46 (2)            | _                  |
| 421   | ★Unloader Positioning Spacer used in only VS* models | P30 (2)        | P40 (2)            | P46 (2)            | P58 (2)            |
| 432   | Main Bearing                                         | G85 (4)        | AS568A 244 (4)     | G130 (4)           | G165 (4)           |
| 433   | Side Bearing                                         | G85 (4)        | AS568A 244 (4)     | G130 (4)           | G165 (4)           |
| 450   | Vi Adjusting Rod · Bearing Cover                     | P25 (2)        | P35 (2)            | P40 (2)            | P44 (2)            |
| 451   | Vi Adjusting Rod · Bearing Head                      | P25 (1)        | P35 (1)            | P40 (1)            | P50A (1)           |
| 523   | Unloader Slide Valve                                 | P25 (1)        | P35 (1)            | P40 (1)            | P50A (1)           |

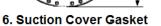
### 7.4.2 O-ring Materials Used for Screw Compressor

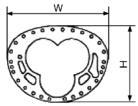
Table 7-11 List of O-ring Materials Used for Screw Compressor (excluding mechanical seal)

| Working fluid           | O-ring material |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| Ammonia                 | NBR             |
| Hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) | NDK             |
| CO <sub>2</sub>         | FKM             |
|                         | HNBR            |
| R23                     |                 |
| Propane                 |                 |
| Propylene               | FKM             |
| Natural gas             | 1 IXIVI         |
| City gas                |                 |
| Helium                  |                 |

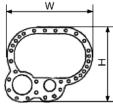
#### 7.5 Gaskets Used



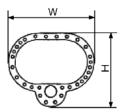




12. Bearing Head Gasket



17. Bearing Cover Gasket (D type)



17. Bearing Cover Gasket (G type)



23. Balance Piston Cover Gasket



52. Seal Cover Gasket



93. Suction Flange Gasket



96. Discharge Flange Gasket



216. Lubricating Oil inlet Flange Gasket 219. Oil Injection Flange Gasket 236. Discharge Flange

SpacerGasket



252. Economizer inlet Flange Gasket



255. Liquid Injection Flange Gasket



602. Lubricating Oil inlet (F Rotor side) Flange Gasket

All flanges are produced to the MYCOM standards.

Figure 7-7 Gaskets Used

Table 7-12 Gasket Size

(mm)

|     | Table 7-12 Gasket Gize            |    |         |         |         |         |
|-----|-----------------------------------|----|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| P/N | Location                          |    | 160V    | 200V    | 250V    | 320V    |
| 6   | Suction Cover                     | Н  | 354     | 420     | 525     | 660     |
| 6   | Suction Cover                     | W  | 460     | 560     | 700     | 880     |
| 12  | Bearing Head                      | Η  | 345     | 420     | 525     | 660     |
| 12  |                                   | W  | 460     | 560     | 700     | 880     |
| 17  | Bearing Cover                     | Н  | 338     | 414     | 505     | 641     |
| 17  | (D: Sideways discharge)           | W  | 397     | 591     | 709     | 887     |
| 17  | Bearing Cover                     | Н  | 332.5   | 380     | 463     | _       |
| 17  | (G: Downward discharge)           | W  | 388     | 480     | 580     | _       |
| 23  | Balance Piston Cover              | Н  | 270     | 333     | 340     | 517     |
| 20  | Dalance i istori Gover            | W  | 283     | 350     | 420     | 532     |
| 52  | Seal Cover                        | Ф  | 140     | 170     | 200     | 250     |
| 93  | Custian Flance                    | Φ  | 173     | 198     | 325     | 421     |
| 93  | Suction Flange                    | Ψ  | (125A)  | (150A)  | (250A)  | (350A)  |
| 00  | Discharge Flance                  | Φ  | 143     | 173     | 198     | 250     |
| 96  | Discharge Flange                  | Ψ  | (100A)  | (125A)  | (150A)  | (200A)  |
| 216 | Lubricating Oil inlet Flange      | Ф  |         | 44      | 51      | 67      |
| 210 | Lubricating Oil Inlet Flange      | Ψ  | _       | (20A)   | (25A)   | (40A)   |
| 219 | Oil Injection Florida             | Ф  |         |         |         | 51      |
| 219 | Oil Injection Flange              | Ψ  | _       | _       | _       | (25A)   |
| 236 | Discharge Flange Chaper           | Φ  | 110     | 146     | 176     | 233     |
| 230 | Discharge Flange Spacer           | Ψ  | (100CD) | (125CD) | (150CD) | (200CD) |
| 252 | Facasarias Flanca                 | Φ. | 51      | 59      | 83      | 118     |
| 252 | Economizer Flange                 | Ф  | (25A)   | (32A)   | (50A)   | (A08)   |
| OFF | Liquid injection Flance           | ф  | 44      | 51      | 59      | 83      |
| 255 | Liquid injection Flange           | Ф  | (20A)   | (25A)   | (32A)   | (50A)   |
| 602 | Lubricating Oil (for F Rotor side | ф  |         |         |         | 44      |
| 602 | Bearing) inlet Flange             | Ф  | _       | _       | _       | (20A)   |

# 7.6 Tools for Disassembly

Table 7-13 List of Tools for Disassembly (example)

| Tool name         | Illustration | size, etc.;     |        | Parts Center<br>Code No. |
|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|--------|--------------------------|
| Ratchet wrench    |              | 1/4"            |        | SG261-08                 |
| Adjustable wrench |              | 250 1           | mm     | SG231-250                |
|                   |              | DI III          | 75 mm  | SG112-075                |
| Screwdriver       |              | Phillips        | 125 mm | SG112-125                |
|                   |              | E               | 75 mm  | SG111-075                |
| Screwdriver       |              | Flat blade      | 125 mm | SG111-125                |
|                   |              |                 | ST-1   | SG311-01                 |
| Snap ring pliers  |              | External        | ST-2N  | SG311-02N                |
|                   |              |                 | ST-3   | SG311-03                 |
|                   |              |                 | RT-4   | SG312-04                 |
| Snap ring pliers  |              | Internal        | RT-5   | _                        |
| Eye bolt          |              | M8×2<br>two-pea |        | UHT0016                  |
|                   |              | Across          | 2 mm   | SG241-02                 |
|                   |              | flats           | 3 mm   | SG241-03                 |
|                   |              |                 | 4 mm   | SG241-04                 |
|                   |              |                 | 5 mm   | SG241-05                 |
|                   |              |                 | 6 mm   | SG241-06                 |
| Allen wrench key  |              |                 | 8 mm   | SG241-08                 |
|                   |              |                 | 10 mm  | SG241-10                 |
|                   |              |                 | 12 mm  | SG241-12                 |
|                   |              |                 | 14 mm  | SG241-14                 |
|                   |              |                 | 17 mm  | SG241-17                 |
|                   |              |                 | 19 mm  | SG241-19                 |
|                   |              | AN-             | 05     | SAS111-05                |
|                   |              | AN-             | 07     | SAS111-07                |
|                   |              | AN-             | 08     | SAS111-08                |
| Lock nut wrench   |              | AN-             | 10     | SAS111-10                |
| LOCK HUL WICHCH   |              | AN-             | 12     | SAS111-12                |
|                   |              | AN-             | 13     | SAS111-13                |
|                   |              | AN-             | 17     | SAS111-17                |
|                   |              | AN-21           |        | SAS111-21                |

| Tool name                      | Illustration | size, etc.; | Parts Center<br>Code No. |
|--------------------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------------------|
|                                |              | 5-25 N⋅m    | -                        |
| Torque wrench for assembly     |              | 20-100 N·m  | SG132-0900               |
| ior decemeny                   |              | 60-420 N·m  | SG132-4200               |
|                                |              | 160V        | CS70300-160              |
| Assembly and Disassembly Tool, |              | 200V        | CS70300-200              |
| Main/Side Bearing              |              | 250V        | CS70300-250              |
|                                |              | 320VL       | CS70300-320              |

# **Contact Information**

### **Sales Offices/Service Centers**

### ■ Sales Offices in Japan (as of May 10, 2015)

| Description        | Location                                                                                                | Phone/Fax                              |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Head Office        | 3–14–15 BOTAN KOTO-KU, TOKYO 135-8482                                                                   | TEL: 03-3642-8181<br>FAX: 03-3643-7094 |
| Hokkaido<br>Branch | 2-5-1, 3-JYO NIJYUUYONKEN NISHI-KU,<br>SAPPORO-CITY, HOKKAIDO 063-0803                                  | TEL: 011-631-2052<br>FAX: 011-631-2053 |
| Tohoku<br>Branch   | 8-72, ROKUTYONO-MEMINAMI-MACHI,<br>WAKABAYASHI-KU, SENDAI-CITY, MIYAGI 984-0013                         | TEL: 022-288-5001<br>FAX: 022-288-5155 |
| Kanto<br>Branch    | 3–14–15 BOTAN, KOTO-KU, TOKYO 135-8482                                                                  | TEL: 03-3642-8968<br>FAX: 03-3641-8468 |
| Chubu<br>Branch    | 2-9-6, MARUNOUCHI, NAKA-KU, NAGOYA CITY, AICHI 460-0002                                                 | TEL: 052-218-3307<br>FAX: 052-218-3308 |
| Kansai<br>Branch   | 1-4-27, EBIE, FUKUSHIMA-KU, OSAKA CITY, OSAKA 553-0001                                                  | TEL: 06-4795-6000<br>FAX: 06-4795-6033 |
| Chugoku<br>Branch  | 2-3-40, TAKAYADAI, HIGASHIHIROSHIMA CITY,<br>HIROSHIMA 739-2117                                         | TEL: 082-491-1830<br>FAX: 082-491-1838 |
| Shikoku<br>Branch  | 410-1, OTAKAMI-MACHI, TAKAMATSU-CITY, KAGAWA 761-2117                                                   | TEL: 087-868-3400<br>FAX: 087-868-3399 |
| Kyushu<br>Branch   | FUKUOKA-FUJILAND-BUILD. 10F, 2-3, NAKASHIMA-MACHI,<br>NAKASU, HAKATA-KU, FUKUOKA CITY, FUKUOKA 810-0802 | TEL: 092-262-0016<br>FAX: 092-262-0115 |

#### ■ Manufacturing Bases in Japan (as of May 10, 2015)

| Description                    | Location                                                        | Phone/Fax                              |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Moriya Plant                   | 2000, TATSUZAWA MORIYA-CITY, IBARAKI 302-0118                   | TEL: 0297-48-1361<br>FAX: 0297-48-5269 |
| Higashi-<br>Hiroshima<br>Plant | 2-3-40, TAKAYADAI, HIGASHIHIROSHIMA CITY,<br>HIROSHIMA 739-2117 | TEL: 082-491-1828<br>FAX: 082-491-1838 |

### ■ Global Network (as of May 10, 2015)

| Description                                                                                 | Location                                                                 | Telephone and facsimile No.                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| NORTH AMERICA                                                                               |                                                                          |                                                  |
| MAYEKAWA CANADA INC.<br>(VANCOUVER OFFICE)                                                  | 12180 RIVERSIDE WAY,<br>RICHMOND, B.C., V6W 1K5, CANADA                  | TEL: (1) 604-270-1544<br>FAX: (1) 604-270-9870   |
| MAYEKAWA CANADA INC.<br>(TORONTO OFFICE)                                                    | 1745 BONHILL ROAD,<br>UNIT #6&7 MISSISSAUGA,<br>ONTARIO, L5T 1C1, CANADA | TEL: (1) 905-564-0664<br>FAX: (1) 905-564-7614   |
| MAYEKAWA CANADA INC.<br>(CALGARY OFFICE)                                                    | 4525 6A STREET N.E., CALGARY,<br>ALBERTA, T2E 4B2, CANADA                | TEL: (1) 403-250-1554<br>FAX: (1) 403-250-1504   |
| MAYEKAWA U.S.A. INC.<br>(CHICAGO OFFICE)                                                    | 1850 JARVICE AVENUE, ELK GROVE<br>VILLAGE,<br>IL 60007, U.S.A.           | TEL: (1) 773-516-5070<br>FAX: (1) 773-516-5071   |
| MAYEKAWA U.S.A. INC.<br>(NEW YORK OFFICE)                                                   | 250 WEST NYACK ROAD,SUITE<br>230,WEST NYACK,<br>NY 10994, U.S.A.         | TEL: (1) 914-301-9770<br>FAX: (1) 914-332-0400   |
| MAYEKAWA U.S.A. INC.<br>(HEAD QUARTERS)<br>(NASHVILLE PLANT)                                | 130 SMART PARK DRIVE, LEBANON,<br>TN 37090, U.S.A.                       | TEL: (1) 615-773-2859<br>FAX: (1) 615-444-1995   |
| MAYEKAWA U.S.A. INC.<br>(LA OFFICE)                                                         | 19475 GRAMERCY PLACE,<br>TORRANCE, CA 90501, U.S.A.                      | TEL: (1) 310-328-1362<br>FAX: (1) 310-782-6759   |
| MAYEKAWA U.S.A. INC.<br>(SEATTLE OFFICE)                                                    | 2615 W CASINO ROAD, UNIT-3D,<br>EVERETT, WA 98204, U.S.A.                | TEL: (1) 425-645-9400<br>FAX: (1) 425-353-3344   |
| MAYEKAWA U.S.A. INC.<br>(COVINA OFFICE)                                                     | 1272 CENTER COURT DR, SUITE 106,<br>COVINA, CA 91724, U.S.A.             | TEL: (1) 626-598-5030<br>FAX: (1) -              |
| MAYEKAWA U.S.A.INC.<br>(SAN ANTONIO OFFICE)                                                 | 1219 SAFARI, SAN ANTONIO,<br>TX 78216, U.S.A.                            | TEL: (1) 210-599-4536<br>FAX: (1) 210-599-4538   |
| MAYEKAWA U.S.A. INC.<br>(YORK OFFICE)                                                       | 3395 FARMTRAIL ROAD YORK,<br>PA 17406, U.S.A.                            | TEL: (1) 717-779-0138<br>FAX: (1) 717-779-0109   |
| MAYEKAWA U.S.A. INC.<br>CHEMICAL PROCESS DIVISION<br>(LA OFFICE & ANUFACTURING)             | 19475 GRAMERCY PLACE,<br>TORRANCE, CA 90501, U.S.A.                      | TEL: (1) 310-328-6279<br>FAX: (1) 310-328-8487   |
| MAYEKAWA U.S.A. INC.<br>CHEMICAL PROCESS DIVISION<br>(HUSTON SERVICE OFFICE)                | 3222 PASADENA FREEWAY<br>PASADENA,<br>TX 77503, U.S.A.                   | TEL: (1) 281-447-2599<br>FAX: (1) 281-447-6623   |
| MAYEKAWA U.S.A. INC.<br>CHEMICAL PROCESS DIVISION<br>(HUSTON SALES &<br>ENGINEERING OFFICE) | 1770 ST. JAMES PLACE, SUITE 408,<br>HOUSTON, TX 77056, U.S.A.            | TEL: (1) 832-547-2320                            |
| EUROPE and AFRICA                                                                           |                                                                          |                                                  |
| N.V.MAYEKAWA EUROPE S.A.<br>(HEAD OFFICE, FACTORY)                                          | LEUVENSESTEENWEG 605,<br>1930 ZAVENTEM, BELGIUM                          | TEL: (32) 2-757-9075<br>FAX: (32) 2-757-9023     |
| MAYEKAWA DEUTSCHLAND<br>GMBH                                                                | UNTER-BOHNHOF-STRASSE 38A,<br>D-82110 GERMERING,<br>DEUTSCHLAND          | TEL:(49) 89-5527-989-0<br>FAX:(49)89-5527-989-19 |
| MAYEKAWA DEUTSCHLAND<br>GMBH (HUMBURG OFFICE)                                               | WEIDESTRASSE 122A, 22083<br>HAMBURG, DEUTSCHLAND                         | TEL:(49)40-2788-9149-0<br>FAX:(49)40-2788-9149-9 |
| N.V.MAYEKAWA EUROPE<br>S.A.(UK)                                                             | 16 OAKHURST GARDENS,<br>BEXLEYHEATH,<br>KENT DA7 5JP, UNITED KINGDOM     | TEL: (44) 1322-433558<br>FAX: (44) 1322-433164   |

| Description                                                     | Location                                                                                                                                                     | Telephone and facsimile No.                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| MAYEKAWA. S.L.                                                  | CALLE MONTEVIDEO 5, NAVE 13 POL. INDUSTRIAL CAMPORROSO 28806 ALCALA DE HENARES, MADRID, SPAIN                                                                | TEL: (34) 91-830-0392<br>FAX: (34) 91-830-0397     |
| MAYEKAWA FRANCAISE SARL                                         | 9, RUE MICHAEL FARADAY, 78180<br>MONTIGNY-LE-BRETONNEUX,<br>FRANCE                                                                                           | TEL: (33) 1-30-58-26-00<br>FAX: (33) 1-30-58-19-37 |
| N.V. MAYEKAWA EUROPE<br>MOSCOW REPRESENTATIVE<br>OFFICE         | KOROVY VAL ST., 7, OFFICE 228,<br>119049, MOSCOW,RUSSIA                                                                                                      | TEL: (7) 499-230-01-76<br>FAX: (7) 499-230-21-12   |
| MAYEKAWA-SVEDAN SP. Z 0.0.<br>(MPL)                             | UL. DRUSKIENNICKA 8/10, 60-476<br>POZNAN, POLAND                                                                                                             | TEL: (48) 61-842-0738<br>FAX: (48) 61-848-5837     |
| MAYEKAWA INTERTEC AG                                            | ROSENBERGSTRASSE 31, CH-6300<br>ZUG, SWITZERLAND                                                                                                             | TEL: (41) 41-726-8626<br>FAX: (41) 41-726-8620     |
| MAYEKAWA INTERTEC AG<br>- EGYPT                                 | P.O.BOX 341 NEW CAIRO - 5th SETTLEMENT, NORTH 90th St. THE 47th BUILDING - 4th FLOOR, OFFICE 419, EGYPT                                                      | TEL: (20) 22-503-2925<br>FAX: (20) 22-503-2801     |
| MAYEKAWA INTERTECH AG<br>- ABU DHABI                            | ALI & SONS BUSINESS CENTER OFFICE No.201 ALI KHALFAN RASHED AL MUTAWA AL DHAHIRI BLDG. PLOT No.29, AL AIN ROAD, UMM AL NAR, ABU DHABI U.A.E. P.O. BOX 129865 | TEL: (971) 2-5102-451<br>FAX: (971) 2-5102-571     |
| MAYEKAWA MIDDLE EAST FZCO                                       | P.O.BOX 61349, PBU: RA08-UC05,<br>JEBEL ALI FREE ZONE, DUBAI, U.A.E.                                                                                         | TEL: (971) 4-888-6363<br>FAX: (971) 4-888-6373     |
| MAYEKAWA TURKEY SOGUTMA<br>SANAYI VE TICARET LIMITED<br>SIRKETI | ISTANBUL DUNYA TICARET MERKEZI<br>A-2 BLOK KAT 10 No:325 YESILKOY<br>34149, ISTANBUL, TURKEY                                                                 | TEL: (90) 212-4653631<br>FAX: (90) 212-4653635     |
| N.V. MAYEKAWA EUROPE S.A.<br>(BULGARIA)                         | 24,KAMEN ANDREEV STR. 1303,<br>SOFIA, BULGARIA                                                                                                               | TEL: (359) 2-8910130<br>FAX: (359) 2-8910131       |
| MAYEKAWA ITALIA S.R.L.<br>(MILANO OFFICE)                       | VIA RICCARDO LOMBARDI 19/12,<br>20153 MILANO, ITALY                                                                                                          | TEL: (39) 02-4892-9159<br>FAX: (39) 02-453-1728    |
| MAYEKAWA ITALIA S.R.L.<br>(BOLOGNA OFFICE)                      | VIA PRADAZZO 7,40012 CALDERARA<br>DI RENO,<br>BOLOGNA, ITALY                                                                                                 | TEL: (39) 051-726-364<br>FAX: (39) 051-726-804     |
| MAYEKAWA SOUTH AFRICA (PTY)<br>LTD.<br>(CAPE TOWN OFFICE)       | WEST END, UNIT 3 PRIME PARK,<br>PRINTERS WAY, MONTAGUE<br>GARDENS 7441, REPUBLIC OF<br>SOUTH AFRICA                                                          | TEL: (27) 21-551-1434<br>FAX: (27) 86-546-3618     |
| ASIA PACIFIC                                                    |                                                                                                                                                              |                                                    |
| MAYEKAWA AUSTRALIA<br>PTY.LTD.                                  | UNIT 2, 44 MCCAULEY STREET<br>MATRAVILLE NSW 2036, AUSTRALIA                                                                                                 | TEL: (61) 2-9695-7000<br>FAX: (61) 2-9695-7001     |
| MAYEKAWA AUSTRALIA PTY.<br>LTD.(NEW ZEALAND OFFICE)             | UNIT 2, 30 TUI STREET, OTAHUHU,<br>AUCKLAND 2024, NEW ZEALAND                                                                                                | TEL: (64) 9-276-2305<br>FAX: (64) 9-276-2306       |
| MAYEKAWA INDIA PVT.LTD.<br>(GURGAON OFFICE)                     | 545, 1st FLOOR, SECTOR-20, VILLAGE<br>DUNDAHERA<br>GURAGAON-122016, HARYANA,<br>INDIA                                                                        | TEL: (91) 12-4651-0181<br>FAX: (91) 12-4651-0188   |

| Description                                                 | Location                                                                                                              | Telephone and facsimile No.                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| P.T.MAYEKAWA INDONESIA                                      | GRAHA PRATAMA BUILDING, 9TH<br>FLOOR JL. M.T. HARYONO KAV.15<br>JAKARTA 12810, INDONESIA                              | TEL: (62) 21-8370-9484<br>FAX: (62) 21-8370-9483   |
| P.T.MAYEKAWA INDONESIA<br>(MEDAN OFFICE)                    | JL. SUTRISNO No.274 MEDAN-20215,<br>INDONESIA                                                                         | TEL: (62) 61-7323627<br>FAX: (62) 61-7358848       |
| P.T.MAYEKAWA INDONESIA<br>(SURABAYA OFFICE)                 | BUMI MANDIARI BUILDING, 7TH<br>FLOOR SUITE 702B, JL. JEND.<br>BASUKI RACHMAT No. 129-137,<br>SURABAYA-INDONESIA       | TEL: (62) 31-531-6613<br>FAX: (62) 31-532-4341     |
| MAYEKAWA (M) SDN. BHD.                                      | No.3, JALAN PJU 3/50, SUNWAY<br>DAMANSARA TECHNOLOGY PARK,<br>47810 PETALING JAYA, SELANGOR,<br>MALAYSIA              | TEL: (60) 3-78051406<br>FAX: (60) 3-78051409       |
| MAYEKAWA PHILIPPINES CORP.                                  | 4/F UNIT A AND B SUNTREE TOWER,<br>13 MERALCO AVENUE, SAN<br>ANTONIO, ORTIGAS CENTER, PASIG<br>CITY 1605, PHILIPPINES | TEL: (63) 2-706-0473<br>FAX: (63) 2-706-0475       |
| MAYEKAWA PHILIPPINES CORP.<br>(GENARAL SANTOS OFFICE)       | ROOM 4, LEAH DAPROZA BUILDING<br>FISCAL DAPROZA AVENUE<br>GENERAL SANTOS CITY 9500,<br>PHILIPPINES                    | TEL: (63) 83-552-3282<br>FAX: (63) 83-301-2698     |
| MAYEKAWA SINGAPORE<br>PTE.LTD.                              | 6 TAGORE LANE SINGAPORE 787470                                                                                        | TEL: (65) 6451-1565<br>FAX: (65) 6451-4932         |
| MAYEKAWA (TAIWAN) CO., LTD.<br>(KAOHSIUNG OFFICE)           | No.2-1,XINZHAN RD.,QIANZHEN<br>DIST.,<br>KAOHSIUNG CITY,80672<br>TAIWAN, ROC                                          | TEL: (886) 7-821-0886<br>FAX: (886) 7-821-4688     |
| MAYEKAWA (TAIWAN) CO., LTD.<br>(CHEMICAL DEPARTMENT)        | 1F., NO.2, SHIN JANN ROAD,<br>CHIEN CHEN DIST., KAOHSIUNG,<br>TAIWAN 80672, ROC                                       | TEL: (886) 7-812-7709<br>FAX: (886) 7-812-9019     |
| MAYEKAWA (TAIWAN) CO., LTD.<br>(TAIPEI HEAD OFFICE)         | 8F, NO, 421, SUNG-SHAN ROAD,<br>TAIPEI, TAIWAN 11083, REP. OF<br>CHINA                                                | TEL: (886) 2-2727-9711<br>FAX: (886) 2-2759-8484   |
| MAYEKAWA (TAIWAN) CO., LTD.<br>(TAICHUNG BRANCH)            | NO. 80-2, SEC.3, HUANJUNG RD.,<br>TAICHUNG, TAIWAN, 40755,<br>REP. OF CHINA                                           | TEL: (886) 4-2251-4128<br>FAX: (886) 4-2251-4129   |
| MAYEKAWA CHINA INDUSTRIES<br>CO., LTD.<br>(SHANGHAI BRANCH) | ROOM 3001, NANZHENG BUILDING,<br>NO.580 WEST NANJING RD.,<br>200041 SHANGHAI, P.R. CHINA                              | TEL: (86) 21-5234-1988<br>FAX: (86) 21-5234-1788   |
| MAYEKAWA CHINA MFG.CO., LTD.                                | 201700 PLANT 1, NO.39, WEST<br>XIQING ROAD,<br>QINGPU, SHANHAI, P.R. CHINA                                            | TEL: (86) 21-6920-7718<br>FAX: (86) 21-6920-7719   |
| MAYEKAWA CHINA MFG.CO., LTD.<br>(GUANGZHOU BRANCH)          | RM.1205, TIANLHEFULI BUSINESS<br>MANSION, No.4, HUA TING RD,<br>GUANGZHOU, 510610, CHINA                              | TEL: (86) 20-8527-6161<br>FAX: (86) 20-8527-6165   |
| MAYEKAWA CHINA MFG. CO.,<br>LTD. (QINGDAO BRANCH)           | ROOM 601, FULIN BUILDING<br>NO.87 SOUTH FUZHOU ROAD,<br>SOUTH DISTRICT, QINGDAO CITY,<br>266071, CHINA                | TEL: (86) 532-8602-6169<br>FAX: (86) 532-8602-6269 |

| Description                                                                 | Location                                                                                                                    | Telephone and facsimile No.                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MAYEKAWA CHINA MFG. CO.,<br>LTD. (DALIAN BRANCH)                            | RM.A13-5, No.1 BUILDING, AREA A ,<br>WUCAI CITY, DALIAN ECO-TECH<br>DEVELOPMENT ZONE, 116100,<br>DALIAN, P. R. CHINA        | TEL: (86) 411-8753-9620<br>FAX: (86)411-8757-9620                    |
| MAYEKAWA (THAILAND) CO.,<br>LTD.<br>MAYEKAWA HOLDING<br>(THAILAND)CO., LTD. | 2/3 MOO 14, 3RD FLOOR BANGNA TOWER BLDG., TOWER A, BANGNA-TRAD RD, K.M.6.5, BANGKAEW BANGPLEE, SAMUTPRAKARN 10540, THAILAND | TEL: (66) 2-751-9610<br>FAX: (66) 2-751-9565                         |
| MAYEKAWA (THAILAND) CO., LTD.<br>(TRANG BRANCH)                             | 1/7 TRANG-PALIAN RD., MUANG,<br>TRANG 92000, THALAND                                                                        | TEL: (66) 75-224-784<br>FAX: (66) 75-224-351                         |
| MAYEKAWA VIETNAM ONE<br>MEMBER CO., LTD.                                    | ROOM 305, 3FL, TUOI TRE TOWER,<br>60A HOANG VAN THU, WARD 9,<br>PHU NHUAN DIST., HO CHI MINH<br>CITY,<br>VIETNAM            | TEL: (84) 8-3997-5284<br>FAX: (84) 8-3997-5287                       |
| MYCOM KOREA CO., LTD.<br>(HEAD OFFICE)                                      | 2F, 345, CHEONGRA-RO ,<br>YONGSAN-KU,<br>SEOUL, 140-710, REP.OF KOREA                                                       | TEL: (82) 2-796-1766<br>FAX: (82) 2-798-7715                         |
| MYCOM KOREA CO., LTD.<br>CHANGWON FACTORY                                   | 19, BANGYE-RO, UICHANG-KU,<br>CHANGWON-SI,<br>GYEONGSANGNAM-DO 641-847,<br>REP.OF KOREA                                     | TEL: (82) 55-294-8678<br>FAX: (82) 55-299-7678                       |
| MYCOM KOREA CO., LTD.<br>(BUSAN BRANCH)                                     | 5F, 26, JUNGANG-DAERO, JUNG-GU,<br>BUSAN 600-714, REP.OF KOREA                                                              | TEL: (82) 51-242-3737<br>FAX: (82) 51-243-8542                       |
| LATIN AMERICA                                                               |                                                                                                                             |                                                                      |
| MAYEKAWA ARGENTINA S.A.<br>(BUENOS AIRES OFFICE)                            | DR. JOSE VALENTIN GOMEZ 151,<br>LOT42, HAEDO-PARTIDO DE MORON,<br>BUENOS AIRES, CP B1706FMA,<br>ARGENTINA                   | TEL: (54) 11-4627-6660<br>FAX: (54) 11-4628-1511                     |
| MAYEKAWA ARGENTINA S.A.<br>(PUERTO MADRYN OFFICE)                           | OFICINA PTO. MADRYN LEOPOLDO<br>LUGONES 45<br>(U9129KDA)-PUERTO MADRYN PCIA<br>DE CHUBUT REPUBLICA ARGENTINA                | TEL: (54) 2965-475414<br>FAX: (54) 2965-475414                       |
| MYCOM PERU S.A.C.                                                           | CALLE LUIS PASTEUR 1490,<br>LINCE, LIMA, PERU                                                                               | TEL: (51) 1-205-5400<br>FAX: (51) 1-222-1543                         |
| MAYEKAWA CHILE S.A.C.el.<br>(SANTIAGO OFFICE)                               | CORDILLERA No.331, MODULO D14,<br>FLEX CENTER, PUERTO VESPUCIO,<br>QUILICURA, SANTIAGO, CHILE                               | TEL: (56) 2-739-0202<br>FAX: (56) 2-739-2700                         |
| MAYEKAWA CHILE S.A.C.el.<br>(CONCEPCION OFFICE)                             | ANIBAL PINTO No.215, OFICINA 403,<br>CONCEPCION, CHILE                                                                      | TEL: (56) 41-223547<br>FAX: (56) 41-212443                           |
| MAYEKAWA CHILE S.A.C.el.<br>(PUERTO MONTT OFFICE)                           | BERNARDINO 1057 MODULO 6,<br>PARQUE INDUSTRIAL SAN ANDRES<br>PUERTO MONTT, CHILE                                            | TEL: (56) 65-257570<br>FAX: (56) 65-288073                           |
| MAYEKAWA ECUADOR S.A.                                                       | CALLE 15B Y AV. GUILLERMO PAREJA C.C.STEFANY LOCAL #4, CALLA.LA GARZOTA 1 MZ.28 SOLOR 13, GUAYAQUIL, ECUADOR                | TEL: (593)4-262-9108<br>TEL: (593)4-262-6407<br>FAX: -               |
| MAYEKAWA COLOMBIA S.A.S                                                     | TRANSVERSAL 93 NO.53-48 INTERIOR 37, PAQUE INDUSTRIAL EL DORADO, BOGOTA, COLOMBIA                                           | TEL: (57) 1-430-9980<br>TEL: (57) 1-224-3028<br>FAX: (57) 1-437-0988 |

| Description                                                                          | Location                                                                                                                              | Telephone and facsimile No.                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| MANYEKANNA COLOMBIA C A C                                                            | DIDECCION CD 40D No. 0 CUD 40                                                                                                         |                                                  |
| MAYEKAWA COLOMBIA S.A.S.<br>(MEDELLIN OFFICE)                                        | DIRECCION CR 43B No. 8 SUR 10<br>OFICINA 404 EDF. OVIEDO                                                                              | TEL: (57) 4-313-4343<br>FAX: (57) 4-313-4343     |
| 1111/51/1111 50 55 1011                                                              | MEDELLIN, COLOMBIA                                                                                                                    |                                                  |
| MAYEKAWA DO BRASIL EQIPAMENTOS INDUSTRIAIS LTDA.                                     | RUA LICATEM 250, BLOCO B/C,<br>JARDIM PEROVA-ARUJA-SP<br>CEP:07428-280, BRASIL                                                        | TEL: (55) 11-4654-8000<br>FAX: (55) 11-4654-8002 |
| MAYEKAWA DO BRASIL LTDA.<br>(BAHIA BRANCH)                                           | RUA DR. JOSE PEROBA, 275 - SALA<br>902 EDIFICIO METROPOLIS - BAIRRO<br>STIEPE, SALVADOR –<br>BA,CEP:41770-235, BRASIL                 | TEL: (55) 71-3341-0737<br>FAX: —                 |
| MAYEKAWA DO BRASIL<br>EQIPAMENTOS INDUSTRIAIS<br>LTDA. (CHAPECO BRANCH)              | AV. NEREU RAMOS, 75D, SALA 503A,<br>EDIFICIO CENTRO PROFISSIONAL<br>CEP:89801-023 C.P.:177<br>CHAPECO-SC, BRASIL                      | TEL: (55) 49-3324-0681<br>FAX: (55) 49-3322-4241 |
| MAYEKAWA DO BRASIL<br>EQIPAMENTOS INDUSTRIAIS<br>LTDA. (CUIABA BRANCH)               | AVENIDA ISSAC POVOAS, 586 – SALA<br>405 EDIFICIO WALL STREET -<br>CENTRO CUIABA-MT, CEP 78055-560,<br>BRASIL                          | TEL: (55) 65-3023-7559<br>FAX: —                 |
| MAYEKAWA DO BRASIL<br>EQIPAMENTOS INDUSTRIAIS<br>LTDA. (CURITIBA BRANCH)             | RUA XV DE NOVEMBRO, 2175 6<br>ANDAR SALA 30 SHOPPING CELLI<br>CEP:83005-000<br>SAO JOSE DOS PINHAIS-PR, BRASIL                        | TEL: (55) 41-3383-1518<br>FAX: (55) 41-3383-1987 |
| MAYEKAWA DO BRASIL<br>EQIPAMENTOS INDUSTRIAIS<br>LTDA. (GOIANIA BRANCH)              | RUA C, 255 – QUADRA 588 – LOTE 4/8<br>SALA 104 – CENTRO EMPRESARIAL<br>SEBBA GOIANIA-GO, CEP 74280-010,<br>BRASIL                     | TEL: (55) 62-3093-5062<br>FAX: —                 |
| MAYEKAWA DO BRASIL<br>EQIPAMENTOS INDUSTRIAIS<br>LTDA. (OESTE PAULISTA<br>BRANCH)    | AV. FRANCISCO DE CHAGAS OLIVEIRA, 344 JARDIM PINHEIRO SAO JOSE DO RIO PRETO-SP, CEP 15091-330, BRASIL                                 | TEL: (55) 17-3227-0235<br>FAX: (55) 17-3227-3120 |
| MAYEKAWA DO BRASIL<br>EQIPAMENTOS INDUSTRIAIS<br>LTDA. (RECIFE BRANCH)               | RUA AGENOR LOPES, 292 SALA 305<br>CEP:51021-110 BOA VIAGEM<br>RECIFE-PE, BRASIL                                                       | TEL: (55) 81-3342-7670<br>FAX: —                 |
| MAYEKAWA DO BRASIL<br>EQIPAMENTOS INDUSTRIAIS<br>LTDA.<br>(RIO GRANDE DO SUL BRANCH) | RUA MUCK, 298 – SALA 601 EDIFICIO<br>SANTA HELENA CEP:92010-250<br>CANOAS-RS, BRASIL                                                  | TEL: (55) 51-3429-1860<br>FAX: (55) 51-3477-5212 |
| MAYEKAWA DO BRASIL<br>EQIPAMENTOS INDUSTRIAIS<br>LTDA. (LINHARES BRANCH)             | AV. GOVERNADOR CARLOS<br>LINDENBERG, 873/107 CENTRO<br>CEP:29900-020 LINHARES-ES,<br>BRASIL                                           | TEL: —<br>FAX: —                                 |
| MAYEKAWA DO BRASIL<br>EQIPAMENTOS INDUSTRIAIS<br>LTDA. (MACAE)                       | RUA PROFESSOR MARIETA<br>PEIXOTO,<br>62 CENTRO - MACAE – RJ,<br>CEP 27910-250, BRASIL                                                 | TEL: (55) 22-2772-6069<br>FAX: (55) 22-2759-3112 |
| MAYEKAWA DO BRASIL<br>EQIPAMENTOS INDUSTRIAIS<br>LTDA.<br>(RIO DE JANEIRO BRANCH)    | AV.LUIZ CARLOS PRESTES,<br>350-SALA 313-EDIFICIO BARRA<br>TRADE II,<br>BARRA DA TIJUCA, RIO DE<br>JANEIRO-RJ<br>CEP:22775-055, BRASIL | TEL: (55) 21-2431-3600<br>FAX: (55) 21-2430-8882 |
| MYCOM CENTROAMERICA S.A                                                              | BODEGA #63, CONDOMINIO<br>COMERCIAL TIERRA DOS, EL<br>CACIQUE DE RIO SEGUNDO,<br>ALAJUELA, COSTA RICA                                 | TEL: (506) 2441-4464<br>FAX: (506) 2441-4465     |

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                         | Telephone and                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Description                                                    | Location                                                                                                                                | facsimile No.                                      |
| MYCOM VENEZUELA<br>SALES & SERVICES,C.A.<br>(CARACAS OFFICE)   | CALLE LOS MANGOS,<br>EDIFICIO SELEMAR, PISO 8,<br>SABANA GRANDE, CARACAS,<br>VENEZUELA                                                  | TEL: (58) 212-216-6026<br>FAX: (58) 212-216-0608   |
| MYCOM VENEZUELA<br>SALES & SERVICE, C.A.<br>(MARACAY OFFICE)   | AV.INTERCOMUNAL TURMERO,<br>EDF.TECHOMAT METROPOLITANO,<br>PISO 1, OFICINA 3, MARACAY,<br>EDO.ARAGUA, VENEZUELA                         | TEL: (58) 243-269-4913<br>FAX: (58) 243-269-3952   |
| MYCOM VENEZUELA<br>SALES & SERVICE, C.A.<br>(MARACAIBO OFFICE) | CALLE 148,CENTRO EMPRESARIAL<br>SAN FRANCISCO NIVEL 1 LOCAL 5 Y<br>6, ZONA INDUSTRIAL IIETAPA,SAN<br>FRANCISCO<br>EDO.ZUILIA, VENEZUELA | TEL: (58) 261-418-1760<br>FAX: -                   |
| MYCOM VENEZUELA<br>SALES & SERVICE, C.A.<br>(BARCELONA OFFICE) | AV. MUNICIPAL DE PTO. LA CRUZ,<br>EDIF. LOCAL NRO.57, PLANTA ALTA,<br>MUNICIPIO SOTILLO, PUERTO LA<br>CRUZ, VENEZUELA                   | TEL: (58) 261-765-1059                             |
| MYCOM CHEMICAL PROCESS<br>CORP. DE VENEZUELA S.A.              | CALLE 148,CENTRO EMPRESARIAL<br>SAN FRANCISCO NIVEL 1 LOCAL 5 Y<br>6, ZONA INDUSTRIAL IIETAPA,SAN<br>FRANCISCO EDO.ZUILIA,<br>VENEZUELA | TEL: (58) 261-418-1760<br>FAX: -                   |
| MAYEKAWA DE MEXICO,<br>S.A. DE C.V.<br>(CUERNAVACA OFFICE)     | AV.DE LOS 50MTS.NO.381,<br>CIVAC. JIUTEPEC MORELOS,<br>C.P.62578, MEXICO                                                                | TEL: (52) 77-73-19-0925<br>FAX: (52) 77-73-20-5762 |
| MAYEKAWA DE MEXICO,<br>S.A. DE C.V.<br>(MEXICO CITY OFFICE)    | AV.COYOACAN #945 COL .DEL VALLE DEL. BENITO JUAREZ C.P.03100, MEXICO, D.F. MEXICO                                                       | TEL: (52) 55-5062-0870<br>FAX: (52) 55-5062-0898   |
| MAYEKAWA DE MEXICO,<br>S.A. DE C.V.<br>(GUADALAJARA OFFICE)    | SANTA MARIA No.3086, COL.<br>VALLARTA SAN LUCAS<br>GUADALAJARA, JALISCO, C.P.44690,<br>MEXICO                                           | TEL: (52) 3336-15-5765<br>FAX: (52) 3336-15-1307   |
| MAYEKAWA DE MEXICO,<br>S.A. DE C.V.<br>(MONTERREY OFFICE)      | AV.CHAPULTEPEC NO.2233 OTE.<br>FRACC,<br>BUENOS AIRES MONTERREY N.L.<br>C.P.64800, MEXICO                                               | TEL: (52) 81-8347-3085<br>FAX: (52) 81-8347-5830   |
| MAYEKAWA DE MEXICO,<br>S.A. DE C.V.<br>(HERMOSILLO OFFICE)     | CALLE FRAY TORIBIO DE BENAVENTE #38 COL. LOS ARCOS CD. HERMOSILLO, SONORA, C.P.83250, MEXICO                                            | TEL: (52) 662-216-2047<br>FAX: (52) 662-216-2047   |
| MAYEKAWA DE MEXICO,<br>S.A. DE C.V.<br>(IRAPUATO OFFICE)       | CALLE AGUSTIN ZARAGOZA NO.219<br>LOCAL-2 COL.DEPORTIVA, C.P.36612,<br>IRAPUATO, GTO. MEXICO                                             | TEL: (52) 462-624-9353<br>FAX: (52) 462-624-9264   |
| MAYEKAWA DE MEXICO,<br>S.A. DE C.V.<br>(CULIACAN OFFICE)       | AV. NICOLAS BRAVO 1572, LOCAL 1<br>COL.MORELOS CULIACAN, SINALOA,<br>C.P.80170, MEXICO                                                  | TEL: (52) 66-7715-4199<br>FAX: (52) 66-7715-4150   |
| MAYEKAWA DE MEXICO,<br>S.A. DE C.V.<br>(VILLAHERMOSA OFFICE)   | CERRADA DE RIO AMATAN 106-A COL.<br>CASA BLANCA PRIMERA SECCION,<br>VILLAHERMOSA, TABASCO,<br>C.P.86060, MEXICO                         | TEL: (52) 993-315-4025                             |



# MAYEKAWA MFG. CO., LTD.

3-14-15 Botan Koto-ku, Tokyo 135-8482, JAPAN

Phone: +81 (0)3-3642-8181

URL: http://www.mayekawa.com/

